

OFFICIAL STATEMENT
Dated: November 14, 2019

NEW ISSUE: BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

In the opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton, L.L.P., Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein.

The District has designated the Bonds as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for financial institutions.

\$9,420,000
CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Shelby County, Texas)
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019

Dated Date: November 15, 2019

Due: February 15, as shown on the inside cover page

The Center Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019 (the "Bonds") are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 5, 2018 and an order (the "Bond Order") authorizing the issuance of the Bonds adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") on November 14, 2019. The Bonds are payable as to principal and interest from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied annually, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the Center Independent School District (the "District"). The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Dated Date specified above and will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing August 15, 2020, until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Principal of the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, which initially is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (the "Paying Agent/Registrar"), upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds for payment. Interest on the Bonds is payable by check dated as of the interest payment date and mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owners as shown on the records of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the close of business as of the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date.

The District intends to utilize the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company New York, New York ("DTC"). Such Book-Entry-Only System will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer of the Bonds. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM").

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) the construction, renovation, acquisition and equipment of school buildings in the District, including extracurricular band, agriculture and athletic program improvements, and the purchase of necessary sites for school buildings, and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose").

The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2029 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part on August 15, 2028 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. In addition, the Term Bonds (hereafter defined) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption as described herein. (See "THE BONDS - Optional Redemption" and "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption").

MATURITY SCHEDULE
(On Inside Cover)

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued, and received by the initial purchaser at a competitive sale (the "Purchaser" or the "Initial Purchaser") subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel. The Bonds are expected to be available for initial delivery through the facilities of DTC on or about December 12, 2019.

\$9,420,000
CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Shelby County, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2019

MATURITY SCHEDULE
Base CUSIP No.: 151735⁽¹⁾

\$7,220,000 Serial Bonds

Maturity Date 2/15	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Initial Yield	CUSIP No. Suffix⁽¹⁾
2023	\$235,000	5.000%	1.300%	HA8
2024	250,000	5.000	1.350	HB6
2025	260,000	5.000	1.450	HC4
2026	270,000	5.000	1.550	HD2
2027	290,000	5.000	1.650	HE0
2028	300,000	5.000	1.750	HF7
2029	315,000	2.000	1.900 ⁽²⁾	HG5
2030	320,000	2.000	2.000	HH3
2031	325,000	2.000	2.050	HJ9
2032	335,000	2.000	2.100	HK6
2033	340,000	2.125	2.150	HL4
**	**	**	**	**
2040	395,000	2.500	2.500	HT7
2041	410,000	2.500	2.520	HU4
2042	420,000	2.500	2.530	HV2
2043	430,000	2.500	2.570	HW0
2044	440,000	2.500	2.600	HX8
2045	450,000	2.625	2.625	HY6
2046	465,000	2.625	2.650	HZ3
2047	480,000	2.625	2.680	JA6
2048	490,000	2.625	2.700	JB4

(Interest to accrue from the Dated Date)

\$2,200,000 Term Bonds

\$700,000	2.20%	Term Bond due February 15, 2035 – Price 100.000 (yield 2.20%) CUSIP Suffix No. HN0 ⁽¹⁾
\$730,000	2.30%	Term Bond due February 15, 2037 – Price 100.000 (yield 2.30%) CUSIP Suffix No. HQ3 ⁽¹⁾
\$770,000	2.40%	Term Bond due February 15, 2039 – Price 100.000 (yield 2.40%) CUSIP Suffix No. HS9 ⁽¹⁾

(Interest to accrue from the Dated Date)

⁽¹⁾ CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of owners of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of The American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of The American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Purchaser are responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

⁽²⁾ Yield calculated based on the assumption that the Bonds denoted and sold at a premium will be redeemed on August 15, 2028, the first optional call date for such Bonds, at a redemption price of par, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

<u>Name</u>	<u>Date Initially Elected</u>	<u>Current Term Expires</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Matthew Mettauer, President	2016	2020	Attorney
Allison Johnson, Vice President	2016	2020	Business Owner
Casey Lout, Secretary	2016	2020	Registered Nurse
John Henry Holloway, Member	2014	2022	Vice President Manufacturing
Daphne LaRock, Member	2014	2022	Homemaker
Traci Willoughby, Member	2014	2022	Accountant
Deuce Wulf, Member	2018	2022	Business Owner

APPOINTED OFFICIALS

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Length of Education Service</u>	<u>Length of Service with District</u>
Dr. James Hockenberry	Superintendent	23 Years	15 Years
Betty McDaniel	Director of Finance	45 Years	28 Years

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas	Bond Counsel
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., Plano, Texas	Financial Advisor
Wilf & Henderson, P.C., Texarkana, Texas	Certified Public Accountants

For additional information, contact:

Dr. James Hockenberry
Superintendent
Center ISD
107 PR 605
Center, Texas 75935
(936) 598-5642

Doug Whitt / Brian Grubbs / Robert White
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.
5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210
Plano, Texas 75024
(214) 765-1469
(214) 279-8683 (Fax)

USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources believed to be reliable, but such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as the promise or guarantee of the District or the Financial Advisor. This Official Statement contains, in part, estimates and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation is made as to the correctness of such estimates and opinions, or that they will be realized.

The information and expressions of opinion contained herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" AND "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE INITIAL PURCHASER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR, OR THE PURCHASER MAKES ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC") OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM, OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEXAS EDUCATION AGENCY ("TEA") DESCRIBED UNDER "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM", AS SUCH INFORMATION WAS PROVIDED BY DTC AND TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THIS ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<p>SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT 1</p> <p>INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT 2</p> <p>THE BONDS 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Authorization and Purpose 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General Description 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Optional Redemption 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Security 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Permanent School Fund Guarantee 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Legality 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Payment Record 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Amendments 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Defeasance 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Sources and Uses of Funds 4</p> <p>REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES 4</p> <p>BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM 5</p> <p>REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE 6</p> <p>THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM 7</p> <p>STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS 19</p> <p>CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM 19</p>	<p>AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES23</p> <p>TAX RATE LIMITATIONS25</p> <p>THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT ...27</p> <p>EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS27</p> <p>RATING 27</p> <p>LEGAL MATTERS28</p> <p>TAX MATTERS 28</p> <p>INVESTMENT POLICIES30</p> <p>REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE ..31</p> <p>FINANCIAL ADVISOR31</p> <p>LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS32</p> <p>CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION32</p> <p>LITIGATION33</p> <p>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS33</p> <p>WINNING BIDDER33</p> <p>CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND NO LITIGATION33</p> <p>CONCLUDING STATEMENT34</p>
<p>Financial Information of the District Appendix A</p> <p>General Information Regarding the District and Its Economy Appendix B</p> <p>Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel Appendix C</p> <p>Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2018 Appendix D</p>	

SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The selected data is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without this entire Official Statement.

The District	The Center Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Shelby County, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.
The Bonds	The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of \$9,420,000 pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 5, 2018, and an order (the "Bond Order") authorizing the issuance of the Bonds adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") on November 14, 2019. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) the construction, renovation, acquisition and equipment of school buildings in the District, including extracurricular band, agriculture and athletic program improvements, and the purchase of necessary sites for school buildings, and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose").
Paying Agent/Registrar	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein).
Security	The Bonds will constitute direct and voted obligations of the District, payable as to principal and interest from ad valorem taxes levied annually against all taxable property located within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. Payments of principal and interest on the Bonds will be further secured by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of Texas. (See "THE BONDS – Security", "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").
Redemption	The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2029 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part on August 15, 2028 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. In addition, the Term Bonds (hereafter defined) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption as described herein. (See "THE BONDS - Optional Redemption" and "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption").
Permanent School Fund Guarantee	The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (defined herein), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM.")
Rating	The Bonds are rated "AAA" by S&P Global Ratings ("S&P"), based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (as defined herein) of the Texas Education Agency. The District's unenhanced, underlying rating, including the Bonds, is "A+" by S&P. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program" and "RATING" herein.)
Tax Matters	In the opinion of Bond Counsel for the District, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. (See "TAX MATTERS" and Appendix C – "Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel.")
Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations	The District has designated the Bonds as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for financial institutions. (See "TAX MATTERS – Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations").
Payment Record	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
Legal Opinion	Delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the rendering of an opinion as to legality by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel.
Delivery	When issued, anticipated to be on or about December 12, 2019.

INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Official Statement (the "Official Statement"), which includes the cover page and the Appendices attached hereto, has been prepared by the Center Independent School District (the "District"), a political subdivision of the State of Texas (the "State") located in Shelby County, Texas, in connection with the offering by the District of its Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019 (the "Bonds") identified on the inside cover page hereof.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Bonds and the Bond Order (as defined below) and certain other information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained by writing the Center Independent School District, 107 PR 605, Center, Texas 75935 and, during the offering period, from the Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210, Plano, Texas 75024, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as of its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of this Official Statement relating to the Bonds will be submitted by the initial purchaser of the Bonds (the "Purchaser" or "Initial Purchaser") to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, and will be available through its Electronic Municipal Market Access system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS

Authorization and Purpose

The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of \$9,420,000 pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 5, 2018 (the "Election") and an order (the "Bond Order" or "Order") authorizing the issuance of the Bonds adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") on November 14, 2019. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be for (i) the construction, renovation, acquisition and equipment of school buildings in the District, including extracurricular band, agriculture and athletic program improvements, and the purchase of necessary sites for school buildings, and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds.

General Description

The Bonds are dated November 15, 2019 (the "Dated Date") and will bear interest from the Dated Date. The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. Interest on the Bonds will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and is payable on August 15, 2020 and on each February 15 and August 15 thereafter until stated maturity or prior redemption.

The Bonds will be issued only as fully registered bonds. The Bonds will be issued in the denominations of \$5,000 of principal amount or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity.

Interest on the Bonds is payable by check mailed on or before each interest payment date by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially, BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, to the registered owner at the last known address as it appears on the Paying Agent/Registrar's registration books at the close of business on the Record Date (as defined herein) or by such other customary banking arrangement acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the registered owner to whom interest is to be paid, provided, however, that such person shall bear all risk and expense of such other arrangements. Principal of the Bonds will be payable only upon presentation of such Bonds at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar at stated maturity or prior redemption. So long as the Bonds are registered in the name of CEDE & CO. or other nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), payments of principal of and interest on the Bonds will be made as described in "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

Optional Redemption

The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2029 are subject to redemption, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof, on August 15, 2028, or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed. Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the Bond Order have been met and money sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed will have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice may state that said redemption may, at the option of the District, be conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a notice of conditional redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not fulfilled, such notice will be of no force and effect, the District will not redeem such Bonds, and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that such Bonds have not been redeemed. Any notice of redemption so mailed shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given irrespective of whether received by the bondholder, and, subject to provision for payment of the redemption price having been made, AND ALL PRECONDITIONS STATED IN THE NOTICE OF REDEMPTION, IF ANY, HAVING BEEN SATISFIED interest on the redeemed Bonds shall cease to accrue from and after such redemption date notwithstanding that a Bond has not been presented for payment.

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption

In addition to the optional redemption provision described above, the Bonds maturing on February 15 in each of the years 2035, 2037 and 2039 (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their stated maturity, and will be redeemed by the District, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued thereon to the redemption date, on the dates and in the principal amounts shown in the following schedule:

<u>Term Bond</u> <u>February 15, 2035</u>		<u>Term Bond</u> <u>February 15, 2037</u>		<u>Term Bond</u> <u>February 15, 2039</u>	
<u>Date</u> <u>(2/15)</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Date</u> <u>(2/15)</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Date</u> <u>2/15</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2034	\$345,000	2036	\$360,000	2038	\$380,000
2035	355,000	2037	370,000	2039	390,000

**Stated Maturity*

Approximately forty-five (45) days prior to each mandatory redemption date for any Term Bond, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall randomly select by lot or other customary method the numbers of the Term Bonds within the applicable Stated Maturity to be redeemed on the next following February 15 from moneys set aside for that purpose in the Interest and Sinking Fund (as defined in the Bond Order). Any Term Bonds not selected for prior redemption shall be paid on the date of their Stated Maturity.

The principal amount of a Term Bond required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of such mandatory redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Term Bonds of such Stated Maturity which, at least forty-five (45) days prior to the mandatory redemption date (i) shall have been defeased or acquired by the District and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, or (ii) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions set forth above and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Security

The Bonds are direct and voted obligations of the District and are payable as to both principal and interest from an ad valorem tax annually levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property within the District. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Permanent School Fund Guarantee

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education of the TEA for the guarantee of the Bonds under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the Texas Education Code, as amended). Subject to meeting certain conditions discussed under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the Bonds will be absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of a payment default by the District, registered owners will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

In the event the District defeases any of the Bonds, the payment of such defeased Bonds will cease to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee.

Legality

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel. (See "LEGAL MATTERS" and "Appendix C - Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel").

Payment Record

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

Amendments

In the Order, the District has reserved the right to amend the Order without the consent of any holder for the purpose of amending or supplementing the Order to (i) cure any ambiguity, defect or omission therein that does not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (ii) grant additional rights or security for the benefit of the holders, (iii) add events of default as shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the Order that do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (iv) qualify the Order under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or corresponding provisions of federal laws from time to time in effect or (v) make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under the Order that are not inconsistent with the provisions thereof and which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel for the District, do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders.

The Order further provides that the majority of owners of the Bonds shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment not described above to the Order if it is deemed necessary or desirable by the District; provided, however, that without the consent of 100% of the holders in principal amount of the then outstanding Bonds so affected, no amendment may be made for the purpose of: (i) making any change in the maturity of any of the outstanding Bonds; (ii) reducing the rate of interest borne by any of the outstanding Bonds; (iii) reducing the amount of the principal of or redemption premium, if any, payable on any outstanding Bonds; (iv) modifying the terms of payment of principal or interest on outstanding Bonds or imposing any condition with respect to such payment; or (v) changing the minimum percentage of the principal amount of the Bonds necessary for consent to such amendment. Reference is made to the Order for further provisions relating to the amendment thereof.

Defeasance

The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when payment of the principal amount of the Bonds plus interest accrued on the Bonds to their due date (whether such due date be by reason of stated maturity, redemption or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with a paying agent, or other authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) money in an amount sufficient to make such payment and/or (2) Defeasance Securities, that will mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds, and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased Bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Defeasance Securities. The District has additionally reserved the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance. The Order provides that "Defeasance Securities" means any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by State law that are eligible to discharge obligations such as the Bonds. Current State law permits defeasance with the following types of securities: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent. There is no assurance that the current law will not be changed in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds. Because the Order does not contractually limit such investments, registered owners will be deemed to have consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality as those currently permitted under State law. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used for defeasance purposes or that for any other Defeasance Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. Provided, however, the District has reserved the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds.

Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources		
Par Amount of Bonds		\$ 9,420,000.00
Accrued Interest		19,942.59
Net Premium		269,009.45
	Total Sources of Funds	<u>\$ 9,708,952.04</u>
Uses		
Deposit to Construction Fund		\$ 9,500,000.00
Costs of Issuance		100,000.00
Purchaser's Discount		85,486.50
Deposit to Interest and Sinking Fund		23,465.54
	Total Uses of Funds	<u>\$ 9,708,952.04</u>

REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES

The Order establishes specific events of default with respect to the Bonds and provides that if the District defaults in the payment of principal or interest on the Bonds when due, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of default is given by the District by any registered owner, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order covenants and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court has ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3rd 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, Bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants in the absence of District action. As a result,

bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion and by governmental immunity.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Purchaser believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds) or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited Securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the Book-Entry-Only System for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as, redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to The District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments with respect to the Bonds to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered to bond holders.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, physical Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's Book-Entry-Only System has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor, nor the Purchaser take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Direct or Indirect Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Order, the District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar until the Bonds are duly paid.

Successor Paying Agent/Registrar

Provision is made in the Order for replacing the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States or any state or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District has agreed to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

Initial Registration

Definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to CEDE & CO., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein.

Future Registration

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred, registered and assigned on the registration books only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bond or Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer.

Record Date For Interest Payment

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the person to whom the interest on the Bonds is payable on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the next preceding month. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date" which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

Limitation on Transfer of Bonds

The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date; provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to uncalled portions of a Bond redeemed in part.

Replacement Bonds

If any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond in the same principal amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar a certificate to the effect that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

The information below concerning the State Permanent School Fund and the Guarantee Program for school district bonds has been provided by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not construed as a representation by the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Purchaser.

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

History and Purpose

The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas. The Constitution of 1876 stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, the PSF had as its main sources of revenues capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF. The State School Land Board ("SLB") maintains the land endowment of the Fund on behalf of the Fund and is generally authorized to manage the investments of the capital gains, royalties and other investment income relating to the land endowment. The SLB is a three member board, the membership of which consists of the Commissioner of the Texas General Land Office (the "Land Commissioner") and two citizen members, one appointed by the Governor and one by the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General"). (But see "2019 Texas Legislative Session" for a description of legislation that is expected to change the composition of the SLB). As of August 31, 2018, the General Land Office (the "GLO") managed approximately 23% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

The Texas Constitution describes the PSF as "permanent." Prior to the approval by Total Return Constitutional Amendment, only the income produced by the PSF was to be used to complement taxes in financing public education.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Commissioner. On approval by the Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Program are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. As described below, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was deferred pending receipt of guidance from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") which was received in September 2013, and the establishment of regulations to govern the program, which regulations became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been

reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

The sole purpose of the PSF is to assist in the funding of public education for present and future generations. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividends produced by Fund investments flowed into the Available School Fund (the "ASF"), where they are distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance. Any net gains from investments of the Fund accrue to the corpus of the PSF. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. With the approval of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, the administrative costs of the Fund have shifted from the ASF to the PSF. In fiscal year 2018 distributions to the ASF amounted to an estimated \$247 per student and the total amount distributed to the ASF was \$1,235.8 million.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2018, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2018 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2018 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2018, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2018 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2018 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

2019 Texas Legislative Session

During the 86th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 27, 2019 (the "86th Session"), various bills were enacted that relate to the PSF. Among such enacted legislation are bills that relate to the composition of the SLB and its relationship to the SBOE with respect to the management of the PSF. Legislation was approved that will change the composition of the SLB to a five member board from a three member board. Under that bill, the Land Commissioner will continue to head the SLB, but the remaining four members will be appointed by the Governor, and of those four members, two are required to be selected from a list of nominees to be submitted to the Governor by the SBOE. That legislation also requires an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other enacted legislation requires the SLB and the SBOE to provide quarterly financial reports to each other and creates a "permanent school fund liquid account" in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. Such funds shall be invested in liquid assets in the same manner that the PSF is managed until such time as the funds are required for investment by the SLB. That legislation also requires the Texas Education Agency, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. In addition, a joint resolution was approved that proposes a constitutional amendment to the Texas Constitution to increase the permissible amount of distributions to the ASF from revenue derived during a year from PSF land or other properties from \$300 million to \$600 million annually. That constitutional change is subject to approval at a State-wide referendum to be conducted on November 5, 2019.

Other legislation enacted during the 86th Session provides for the winding up of the affairs of an open-enrollment charter school that ceases operations, including as a result of the revocation or other termination of its charter. In particular, among other provisions, the legislation addresses the disposition of real and personal property of a discontinued charter school and provides under certain circumstances for reimbursement to be made to the State, if the disposed property was acquired with State funds; authorizes the Commissioner to adopt a rule to govern related party transactions by charter schools; and creates a "charter school liquidation fund" for the management of any reclaimed State funds, including, in addition to other potential uses, for the use of deposit of such reclaimed funds to the Charter District Reserve Fund.

No assessment has been made by the TEA or PSF staff as to the potential financial impact of any legislation enacted during the 86th Session, including the increase in the permissible amount that may be transferred from the PSF to the ASF, should State voters approve the proposed constitutional amendment described above on November 5, 2019.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a total-return-based formula instead of the current-income-based formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium (the "Distribution Measurement Period"), in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the State Board of Education ("SBOE"), taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), at the request of the Chairman of the SBOE with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is

not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." Intergenerational equity is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultant, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of the average daily scholastic attendance State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

See "2011 Constitutional Amendment" below for a discussion of the historic and current Distribution Rates, and a description of amendments made to the Texas Constitution on November 8, 2011 that may affect Distribution Rate decisions.

Since the enactment of a prior amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1964, the investment of the Fund has been managed with the dual objectives of producing current income for transfer to the ASF and growing the Fund for the benefit of future generations. As a result of this prior constitutional framework, prior to the adoption of the 2004 asset allocation policy the investment of the Fund historically included a significant amount of fixed income investments and dividend-yielding equity investments, to produce income for transfer to the ASF.

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in 2018. The Fund's investment policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The 2004 asset allocation policy decreased the fixed income target from 45% to 25% of Fund investment assets and increased the allocation for equities from 55% to 75% of investment assets. Subsequent asset allocation policies have continued to diversify Fund assets, and have added an alternative asset allocation to the fixed income and equity allocations. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. The most recent asset allocation, from 2016, which was reviewed and reaffirmed in June 2018, is as follows: (i) an equity allocation of 35% (consisting of U.S. large cap equities targeted at 13%, international equities at 14% and emerging international equities at 3%) and U.S. small/mid cap equities at 5%), (ii) a fixed income allocation of 19% (consisting of a 12% allocation for core bonds and a 7% allocation for emerging market debt in local currency) and (iii) an alternative asset allocation of 46% (consisting of a private equity allocation of 13%, a real estate allocation of 10%, an absolute return allocation of 10%, a risk parity allocation of 7% and a real return allocation of 6%). The 2016 asset allocation decreased U.S. large cap equities and international equities by 3% and 2%, respectively, and increased the allocations for private equity and real estate by 3% and 2%, respectively.

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund, including the 2016 modifications, have been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified. At August 31, 2018, the Fund's financial assets portfolio was invested as follows: 40.52% in public market equity investments; 13.25% in fixed income investments; 10.35% in absolute return assets; 9.16% in private equity assets; 7.47% in real estate assets; 6.78% in risk parity assets; 5.95% in real return assets; 6.21% in emerging market debt; and 0.31% in unallocated cash.

Following on previous decisions to create strategic relationships with investment managers in certain asset classes, in September 2015 and January 2016, the SBOE approved the implementation of direct investment programs in private equity and absolute return assets, respectively, which has continued to reduce administrative costs with respect to those portfolios. The Attorney General has advised the SBOE in Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0998 (2013) ("GA-0998"), that the PSF is not subject to requirements of certain State competitive bidding laws with respect to the selection of investments. In GA-0998, the Attorney General also advised that the SBOE generally must use competitive bidding for the selection of investment managers and other third party providers of investment services, such as record keeping and insurance, but excluding certain professional services, such as accounting services, as State law prohibits the use of competitive bidding for specified professional services. GA-0998 provides guidance to the SBOE in connection with the direct management of alternative investments through investment vehicles to be created by the SBOE, in lieu of contracting with external managers for such services, as has been the recent practice of the PSF. The PSF staff and the Fund's investment advisor are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual institution, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described above, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period. State law provides that each transfer of funds from the PSF to the ASF is made monthly, with each transfer to be in the amount of one-twelfth of the annual distribution. The heavier weighting of equity securities and alternative assets relative to fixed income investments has resulted in greater volatility of the value of the Fund. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants, changes made by the SBOE without regard to such recommendations and directives of the Legislature. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets in the United States and abroad; political and investment considerations including those relating to socially responsible investing; economic impacts relating to domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity issues that affect the securities markets, changes in international trade policies, economic activity and investments, in

general, application of the prudent person investment standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and limitations on the number and compensation of internal and external investment staff, which is subject to legislative oversight. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or the implementation of new accounting standards.

Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. In investing the Fund, the SBOE is charged with exercising the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital. The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, at the request of the SBOE, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that SBOE expenditures for managing or administering PSF investments, including payments to external investment managers, be paid from appropriations made by the Legislature, but that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

Texas law assigns control of the Fund's land and mineral rights to the SLB. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the Commissioner of the GLO. In 2007, the Legislature established the real estate special fund account of the PSF (the "Real Estate Account") consisting of proceeds and revenue from land, mineral or royalty interest, real estate investment, or other interest, including revenue received from those sources, that is set apart to the PSF under the Texas Constitution and laws, together with the mineral estate in riverbeds, channels, and the tidelands, including islands. The investment of the Real Estate Account is subject to the sole and exclusive management and control of the SLB and the Land Commissioner, who is also the head of the GLO. The 2007 legislation presented constitutional questions regarding the respective roles of the SBOE and the SLB relating to the disposition of proceeds of real estate transactions to the ASF, among other questions. Amounts in the investment portfolio of the PSF are taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of determining the Distribution Rate. An amendment to the Texas Constitution was approved by State voters on November 8, 2011, which permits the SLB to make transfers directly to the ASF, see "2011 Constitutional Amendment" below.

The SBOE contracts with its securities custodial agent to measure the performance of the total return of the Fund's financial assets. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. The SBOE also contracts with financial institutions for custodial and securities lending services. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has implemented an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

As noted above, the Texas Constitution and applicable statutes make the SBOE responsible for investment of the PSF's financial assets. By law, the Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is also hired by and reports to the Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and his staff implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited in two ways: by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit"). Prior to May 20, 2003, the State Capacity Limit was equal to two times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets, exclusive of real estate. During the 78th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2003, legislation was enacted that increased the State Capacity Limit by 25%, to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets as estimated by the SBOE and certified by the State Auditor, and eliminated the real estate exclusion from the calculation. Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. During the 2007 Texas Legislature, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted providing for additional increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provides that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS will issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provides that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations become effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS

Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009 multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion. The State Capacity Limit is determined on the basis of the cost value of the Fund from time to time multiplied by the capacity multiplier determined annually by the SBOE, but not to exceed a multiplier of five. The capacity of the Guarantee Program will be limited to the lower of the State Capacity Limit or the IRS Limit. On May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules"), and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program, but provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds," below.

At its September 2015 meeting, the SBOE voted to modify the SDBGP Rules and the CDBGP Rules to increase the State Law Capacity from 3 times the cost value multiplier to 3.25 times. At that meeting, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The change to the State Law Capacity became effective on February 1, 2016. At its November 2016 meeting, the SBOE again voted to increase the State Law Capacity and, in accordance with applicable requirements for the modification of SDBGP and CDBGP Rules, a second and final vote to approve the increase in the State Law Capacity occurred on February 3, 2017. As a result, the State Law Capacity increased from 3.25 times the cost value multiplier to 3.50 times effective March 1, 2017. Based upon the cost basis of the Fund at August 31, 2018, the State Law Capacity increased from \$111,568,711,072 on August 31, 2017 to \$118,511,255,268 on August 31, 2018 (but at such date the IRS Limit was lower, \$117,318,653,038, so it is the currently effective capacity limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds. The capacity of the Guarantee Program in excess of any reserved portion is referred to herein as the "Capacity Reserve." The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5%, and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP capacity. The Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including changes in the value of the Fund due to changes in securities markets, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or an increase in the calculation base of the Fund for purposes of making transfers to the ASF. It is anticipated that the issuance of the IRS Notice and the Proposed IRS Regulations will likely result in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program is also expected to increase the amount of guaranteed bonds.

The Act requires that the Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual report on the status of the Guarantee Program (the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other State financial statements.

The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the SDBGP Rules limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65, and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67, and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of February 27, 2019 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 5.85%. As of June 10, 2019, there were 181 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 764 charter school campuses operating under such charters (though as of such date, 15 of such campuses have not begun serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purposes described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and

(iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely allocates capacity between the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. The complete text of SB 1480 can be found at <http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/tlodocs/85R/billtext/pdf/SB01480F.pdf#navpanes=0>. SB 1480 modified how the CDBGP Capacity will be established under the Act effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Act that affects the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the State Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. As of April 30, 2019, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 69.90% of the IRS Limit (which is currently the applicable capacity limit) for the Guarantee Program (based on unaudited data). SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the State Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby potentially substantially increasing the CDBGP Capacity. However, certain provisions of SB 1480, described below, and other additional factors described herein, could result in less than the maximum amount of the potential increase provided by SB 1480 being implemented by the SBOE or otherwise used by charter districts. Still other factors used in determining the CDBGP Capacity, such as the percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population, could, in and of itself, increase the CDBGP Capacity, as that percentage has grown from 3.53% in September, 2012 to 5.85% in February 2019. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

SB 1480 provides that the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity will begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022). However, for the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018, SB 1480 provides that the SBOE may establish a CDBGP Capacity that increases the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017. However, SB 1480 provides that in making its annual determination of the magnitude of an increase for any year, the SBOE may establish a lower (or no) increase if the SBOE determines that an increase in the CDBGP Capacity would likely result in a negative impact on the bond ratings for the Bond Guarantee Program (see "Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program") or if one or more charter districts default on payment of principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, resulting in a negative impact on the bond ratings of the Bond Guarantee Program. The provisions of SB 1480 that provide for discretionary, incremental increases in the CDBGP Capacity expire September 1, 2022. If the SBOE makes a determination for any year based upon the potential ratings impact on the Bond Guarantee Program and modifies the increase that would otherwise be implemented under SB 1480 for that year, the SBOE may also make appropriate adjustments to the schedule for subsequent years to reflect the modification, provided that the CDBGP Capacity for any year may not exceed the limit provided in the schedule set forth in SB 1480. In September 2017 and June 2018, the SBOE authorized the full 20% increase in the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed for fiscal years 2018 and 2019, respectively, which increases the relative capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to the School District Bond Guarantee Program for those fiscal years.

Taking into account the enactment of SB 1480 and the increase in the CDBGP Capacity effected thereby, at Winter 2018 meeting the SBOE determined not to implement a previously approved the multiplier increase to 3.75 times market value, opting to increase the multiplier to 3.50 times effective in late March 2018.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner, in making a determination as to whether to approve a guarantee for a charter district, may consider any additional reasonable factor that the Commissioner determines to be necessary to protect the Bond Guarantee Program or minimize risk to the PSF, including: (1) whether the charter district had an average daily attendance of more than 75 percent of its student capacity for each of the preceding three school years, or for each school year of operation if the charter district has not been in operation for the preceding three school years; (2) the performance of the charter district under certain performance criteria set forth in Education Code Sections 39.053 and 39.054; and (3) any other indicator of performance that could affect the charter district's financial performance. Also, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the

guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to three percent (3.00%) of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. As of April 30, 2019, the Charter District Reserve Fund represented approximately 0.87% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. SB 1480 also authorized the SBOE to manage the Charter District Reserve Fund in the same manner as it manages the PSF. Previously, the Charter District Reserve Fund was held by the Comptroller, but effective April 1 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred to the PSF division of TEA, where it will be held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. The amount of such State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district. The overall amount of education aid provided by the State for charter schools in any year is also subject to appropriation by the Legislature. The Legislature may base its decisions about appropriations for charter schools on many factors, including the State's economic performance. Further, because some public officials, their constituents, commentators and others have viewed charter schools as controversial, political factors may also come to bear on charter school funding, and such factors are subject to change.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, under current law, open-enrollment charter schools generally do not receive a dedicated funding allocation from the State to assist with the construction and acquisition of new facilities. However, during the 85th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2017, legislation was enacted that, for the first time, provided a limited appropriation in the amount of \$60 million for the 2018-2019 biennium for charter districts having an acceptable performance rating. A charter district that receives funding under this program may use the funds to lease or pay property taxes imposed on an instructional facility; to pay debt service on bonds that financed an instructional facility; or for any other purpose related to the purchase, lease, sale, acquisition, or maintenance of an instructional facility. Charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

The maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and TEA regulations, and TEA monitors compliance with applicable standards. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act establishes a Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF. At April 30, 2019, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$14,743,830.

Potential Impact of Hurricane Harvey on the PSF

Hurricane Harvey struck coastal Texas on August 26, 2017, resulting in historic levels of rainfall. The Governor designated the impacted area for disaster relief, and TEA believes that the storm impacted more than 1.3 million students enrolled in some 157 school districts, and approximately 58,000 students in 27 charter schools in the designated area. Many of the impacted school districts and two charter districts have bonds guaranteed by the PSF. It is possible that the affected districts will need to borrow to repair or replace damaged facilities, which could require increased bond issuance and applications to the TEA for PSF bond guarantees. In addition, the storm damage and any lingering economic damage in the area could adversely affect the tax base (for school districts) and credit quality of school districts and charter districts with bonds that are or will be guaranteed by the PSF.

Legislation was approved during the 86th Session that provides supplemental appropriations to the TEA in amounts of \$535,200,000 and \$636,000,000 for the fiscal biennia ending August 31, 2019 and August 31, 2021, respectively. Those appropriations are designated for use as an adjustment to school district property values and reimbursement for disaster remediation costs as a result of Hurricane Harvey. That legislation also included a reimbursement to the TEA in the amount of \$271,300,000 for costs previously incurred by the TEA for increased student costs, the reduction in school district property values and other disaster remediation costs stemming from Hurricane Harvey. For fiscal year 2018, TEA initiated programs designed to hold school districts and charter districts harmless for the loss of State funding associated with declines in average daily attendance. In the past, storm damage has caused multiple year impacts to affected schools with respect to both attendance figures and tax base (for school districts). In June 2018 TEA received results of a survey of tax appraisal districts in the area affected by the hurricane with respect to the impact of the hurricane on the tax rolls of affected school districts. In aggregate, the tax rolls of affected districts appear to have increased slightly for fiscal 2018 over 2017, but the increases were at a lower rate than had been anticipated in the State's general appropriation act for the biennium. TEA notes that as of June 2018 the negative effect of the hurricane on the average daily attendance of districts in the affected area appears to have been less than TEA had initially anticipated.

Many of the school districts and two charter districts in the designated disaster area have bonds guaranteed by the PSF. TEA notes that no district has applied for financial exigency or failed to timely pay bond payments as a result of the hurricane or otherwise. The PSF is managed to maintain liquidity for any draws on the program. Moreover, as described under "The School District Bond Guarantee Program" and "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," both parts of the Bond Guarantee Program operate in accordance with the Act as "intercept" programs, providing liquidity for guaranteed bonds, and draws on the PSF are required to be restored from the first State money payable to a school district or a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds.

Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody's Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See "RATING" herein.

Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value ⁽¹⁾	Market Value ⁽¹⁾
2014	\$27,596,692,541	\$38,445,519,225
2015	29,081,052,900	36,196,265,273
2016	30,128,037,903	37,279,799,335
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573
2018 ⁽²⁾	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940

⁽¹⁾ SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

⁽²⁾ At August 31, 2018, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$238.8 million, \$2,983.3 million, \$7.5 million, and \$4,247.3 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$2,022.8 million, \$661.1 million, \$3,126.7 million, \$4.2 million, and \$4,247.3 million, respectively. At April 30, 2019, the PSF had a book value of \$34,917,398,274 and a market value of \$44,978,512,134. April 30, 2019 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds

At 8/31	Principal Amount ⁽¹⁾
2014	\$58,364,350,783
2015	63,955,449,047
2016	68,303,328,445
2017	74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069 ⁽²⁾

⁽¹⁾ Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

⁽²⁾ As of August 31, 2018 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$126,346,333,815, of which \$47,265,432,746 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2018, there were \$79,080,901,069 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, and using the IRS Limit at that date of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the lower of the two federal and State capacity limits of Program capacity), 97.35% of Program capacity was available to the School District Bond Guarantee Program and 2.65% was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category⁽¹⁾

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	School District Bonds		Charter District Bonds		Totals	
	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount
2014 ⁽²⁾	2,869	\$58,061,805,783	10	\$302,545,000	2,879	\$58,364,350,783
2015	3,089	63,197,514,047	28	757,935,000	3,117	63,955,449,047
2016	3,244	67,342,303,445	35	961,025,000	3,279	68,303,328,445
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293	74,266,090,023
2018 ⁽³⁾	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069

⁽¹⁾ Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

⁽²⁾ Fiscal 2014 was the first year of operation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

⁽³⁾ At April 30, 2019 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$82,005,532,177 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,269 school district issues, aggregating \$80,311,477,177 in principal amount and 46 charter district issues, aggregating \$1,694,055,000 in principal amount. At April 30, 2019, the capacity allocation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was \$3,265,722,717 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2018

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2018, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE

are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2018, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the three-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2018, the Fund balance was \$44.0 billion, an increase of \$2.6 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2018, were 7.23%, 7.68% and 6.92%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) real assets, including cash, were 8.69%, 7.78%, and 4.23%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. As of August 31, 2018, the PSF(SBOE) portion of the Fund had diversified into emerging market and large cap international equities, absolute return funds, real estate, private equity, risk parity, real return Treasury Inflation-Protected Securities, real return commodities, and emerging market debt.

As of August 31, 2018, the SBOE has approved and the Fund made capital commitments to externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$4.2 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$5.2 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2018, totaled \$1.5 billion in real estate investments and \$2.1 billion in private equity investments.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2018, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.6 billion.

The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic large cap, domestic small/mid cap, international large cap, and emerging market equity securities experienced returns of 19.83%, 23.95%, 3.51%, and -1.07%, respectively, during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018. The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic fixed income securities produced a return of -0.78% during the fiscal year and absolute return investments yielded a return of 6.66%. The PSF(SBOE) real estate and private equity investments returned 12.01% and 15.94%, respectively. Risk parity assets produced a return of 3.43%, while real return assets yielded 0.70%. Emerging market debt produced a return of -11.40%. Combined, all PSF(SBOE) asset classes produced an investment return of 7.23% for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018, out-performing the benchmark index of 6.89% by approximately 34 basis points. All PSF(SLB) real assets (including cash) returned 8.69% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2018.

For fiscal year 2018, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$4.0 billion, a decrease of \$1.4 billion from fiscal year 2017 earnings of \$5.4 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2018. In fiscal year 2018, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 17.1% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2018. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2017 and 2018, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.1 billion and \$1.2 billion, respectively. There were no contributions to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal years 2017 and 2018.

At the end of the 2018 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$79.1 billion in bonds issued by 858 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,242 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$176.4 billion in principal amount. During the 2018 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program remained flat at 3,293. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$4.8 billion or 6.5%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$6.9 billion, or 6.2%, during fiscal year 2018 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Program increased by only \$5.7 billion, or 5.2%, during fiscal year 2018 as the IRS Limit was reached during the fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Program.

2011 Constitutional Amendment

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State as a result of legislation enacted that year that proposed amendments to various sections of the Texas Constitution pertaining to the PSF. At that referendum, voters of State approved non-substantive changes to the Texas Constitution to clarify references to the Fund, and, in addition, approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF, and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The amendments approved at the referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at

present, by the SLB). The value of those assets were already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

If there are no reductions in the percentage established biennially by the SBOE to be the Distribution Rate, the impact of the increase in the base against which the Distribution Rate is applied will be an increase in the distributions from the PSF to the ASF. As a result, going forward, it may be necessary for the SBOE to reduce the Distribution Rate in order to preserve the corpus of the Fund in accordance with its management objective of preserving intergenerational equity.

The Distribution Rates for the Fund were set at 3.5%, 2.5%, 4.2%, 3.3%, 3.5% and 3.7% for each of two year periods 2008-2009, 2010-2011, 2012-2013, 2014-2015, 2016-2017 and 2018-2019, respectively. In November 2018, the SBOE approved a \$2.2 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2020-2021, to be made in equal monthly increments of \$92.2 million, which represents a 2.981% Distribution Rate for the biennium and a per student distribution of \$220.97, based on 2018 preliminary student average daily attendance of 5,004,998. In making the 2020-2021 biennium distribution decision, the SBOE took into account a commitment of the SLB transfer \$10 million to the PSF in fiscal year 2020 and \$45 million in fiscal year 2021.

Changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period has been based on a number of financial and political reasons, as well as commitments made by the SLB in some years to transfer certain sums to the ASF. The new calculation base described above has been used to determine all payments to the ASF from the Fund beginning with the 2012-13 biennium. The broader base for the Distribution Rate calculation could increase transfers from the PSF to the ASF, although the effect of the broader calculation base has been somewhat offset since the 2014-2015 biennium by the establishment by the SBOE of somewhat lower Distribution Rates than for the 2012-2013 biennium. In addition, the changes made by the amendment that increased the calculation base that could affect the corpus of the Fund include the decisions that are made by the SLB or others that are, or may in the future be, authorized to make transfers of funds from the PSF to the ASF.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011 also provide authority to the GLO or any other entity other than the SBOE that has responsibility for the management of land or other properties of the Fund to determine whether to transfer an amount each year from Fund assets to the ASF revenue derived from such land or properties, with the amount transferred limited to \$300 million. Any amount transferred to the ASF by an entity other than the SBOE is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

Other Events and Disclosures

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq., and is available on the TEA web site at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5>.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

In the 2011 legislative session, the Legislature approved an increase of 31 positions in the full-time equivalent employees for the administration of the Fund, which was funded as part of an \$18 million appropriation for each year of the 2012-13 biennium, in addition to the operational appropriation of \$11 million for each year of the biennium. The TEA has begun increasing the PSF administrative staff in accordance with the 2011 legislative appropriation, and the TEA received an appropriation of \$30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2018, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

Annual Reports

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

Availability of Information

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the

TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect". While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM".

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made numerous changes to the current public school finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 ("HB 3") and Senate Bill 2 ("SB 2"). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will require further interpretation in connection with their implementation in order to resolve ambiguities contained in the bills. The District is still in the process of (a) analyzing the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2, and (b) monitoring the on-going guidance provided by TEA. The information contained herein under the captions "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" is subject to change, and only reflects the District's understanding of HB 3 and SB 2 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. Prospective investors are encouraged to review HB 3, SB 2, and the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, the calculation of the defined tax rates, and the administration of the current public school finance system.

Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

Local Funding for School Districts

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the "2019 Legislation"). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

State Compression Percentage

The "State Compression Percentage" for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 (the 2019-2020 school year) is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which a school district is entitled. For the State fiscal year ending in 2020, the State Compression Percentage is set at 93% per \$100 of taxable value. Beginning in the State fiscal year ending in 2021, the State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate

Pursuant to the 2019 Legislation, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020-2021 school year) the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase.

Tier One Tax Rate

For the 2019-2020 school year, the Tier One Tax Rate is the State Compression Percentage multiplied by (i) \$1.00, or (ii) for a school district that levied an M&O tax rate for the 2018-2019 school year that was less than \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, the total number of cents levied by the school district for the 2018-2019 school year for M&O purposes; effectively setting the Tier One Tax Rate for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 for most school districts at \$0.93. Beginning in the 2020-2021 school year, a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate

The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax

effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93 for the 2019-2020 school year, or equal to the school district's MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two").

State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,323,444,300 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

Tier One

Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

For the 2019-2020 State fiscal year, the Basic Allotment for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93, is \$6,160 for each student in ADA and is revised downward for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than \$0.93. For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

Tier Two

Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year. Accordingly, the increase in the guaranteed yield from \$31.95 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2018-2019 school year to \$49.28 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2019-2020 school year requires school districts to compress their levy of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64834. As such, school districts that levied an Enrichment Tax Rate of \$0.17 in school year 2018-2019 must reduce their Enrichment Tax Rate to approximately \$0.138 per \$100 taxable value for the 2019-2020 school year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment

The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity

The Commissioner may adjust a school district's funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the school district's entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a school district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Whereas prior to the 2019 Legislation, the recapture process had been based on the proportion of a school district's assessed property value per student in ADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately \$3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement

Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

Possible Effects of Wealth Transfer Provisions on the District's Financial Condition

For the 2019-2020 school year, the District was not designated as an "excess local revenue" district by TEA. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. As a district with wealth per student less than the equalized wealth value, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from or agreeing to consolidate with a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district's wealth per student must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the equalized wealth value, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it will be required to exercise one or more of the permitted wealth equalization options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ration of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of an annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school district see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts."

AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Reference is made to Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Shelby Central Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rates, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rolls (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

State Mandated Homestead Exemptions

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$25,000 exemption of the market value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to state-mandated homestead exemptions.

Local Option Homestead Exemptions

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the market value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The governing body of a school district may not repeal or reduce the amount of the local option homestead exemption described in (1), above, that was in place for the 2014 tax year (fiscal year 2015) for a period ending December 31, 2019. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to local option homestead exemptions.

State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to the freeze on taxes for the elderly and disabled.

Personal Property

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

Freeport Exemptions

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions.

Other Exempt Property

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

Tax Limitation Agreements

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see “AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District” herein.

District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Beginning in the 2020 tax year, owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year “minimum eligibility amount”, as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$50 million for the 2020 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

District’s Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District’s tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer’s debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

M&O Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is authorized to levy maintenance and operation (“M&O”) taxes subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters. The maximum M&O tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the succeeding paragraphs. The maximum voted M&O tax rate for the District is \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation as approved by the voters at an election held on March 10, 1962 pursuant to Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended.

HB3 established the following maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by independent school districts, such as the District, for the 2019 and subsequent tax years:

For the 2019 tax year, the maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1.00. For the 2019 tax year, the state compression percentage has been set at 93%.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the maximum maintenance tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by an independent school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district’s MCR. The District’s MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the District and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, highest possible MCR for an independent school district is \$0.93.

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district’s Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate” herein.

I&S Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. The Bonds are issued as "new money bonds" and are subject to the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test. The District has not utilized projected values or State assistance to satisfy the \$0.50 test.

Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

For the 2019 tax year, a school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, and a failure to adopt a tax rate by such required date will result in the tax rate for the taxing unit being the lower of the "effective tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the taxing unit for the preceding tax year. "Effective tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

For the 2019 tax year, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the State Compression Percentage, multiplied by \$1.00; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's M&O tax rate for the 2018 tax year, less the sum of (1) \$1.00, and (2) any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its Enrichment Tax Rate for the 2019 tax year, or (b) \$0.04; and (iii) the school district's I&S tax rate. For the 2019 tax year, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1.00.

For the 2019 tax year, a school district with a Voter-Approval Tax Rate equal to or greater than \$0.97 (excluding the school district's current I&S tax rate) may not adopt tax rate for the 2019 tax year that exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate. For the 2019 tax year, the District is not eligible to adopt a tax rate that exceeds its Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, the governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in the County. The Appraisal District is governed by a board of directors appointed by members of the governing bodies of various political subdivisions within the County.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year, taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

The District does not tax personal property not used in the production of income, such as personal automobiles.

The District collects an additional 20% penalty to defray attorney costs in the collection of delinquent taxes over and above the penalty automatically assessed under the Tax Code.

The District's taxes are collected by the Shelby Tax Office.

The District does not allow split payments and does not give discounts for early payment of taxes.

The District does not participate in a tax increment financing zone. The District has not granted any tax abatements.

The District does grant the local option exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District has not granted the freeport exemption. The District has not taken action to tax goods-in-transit.

EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan (the "Plan") with the State of Texas. The Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). State contributions are made to cover costs of the TRS retirement plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of TRS costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit. Aside from the District's contribution to TRS, the District has no pension fund expenditures or liabilities. For fiscal year ended August 31, 2018, the District made a contribution to TRS on a portion of their employee's salaries that exceeded the statutory minimum. The District generally does not offer any post-employment retirement benefits and has no liabilities for "Other Post Employment Retirement Benefits" as defined in GASB Statement No. 45. For a discussion of the TRS retirement plan, see "Note N. Defined Benefit Pension Plan (TRS)" to the audited financial statements of the District that are attached hereto as Appendix D (the "Financial Statements").

In addition to its participation in the TRS, the District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (the "TRS-Care Retired Plan"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan. The TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the TRS. Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. For more detailed information concerning the District's funding policy and contributions in connection with the TRS-Care Retired Plan, see "Note P. School District Retiree Health Plan (TRS)" in the Financial Statements.

During the year ended August 31, 2018, employees of the District were covered by a fully-insured health insurance plan (the "Health Care Plan"). The District contributed \$225 per month per employee to the Health Care Plan. Employees, at their option, authorize payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. See "Note S. Health Care Coverage" of the Financial Statements.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by State law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

RATING

The Bonds are rated "AAA" by S&P Global Ratings ("S&P"), based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the Texas Education Agency. The District's unenhanced, underlying rating, including the Bonds, is "A+" by S&P. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM- Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed under the Guarantee Program" herein).

An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from S&P. The rating of the Bonds by S&P reflects only the views of said company at the time the ratings are given, and the District makes no representations as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that a rating will continue for any given period of time, or that a rating will not be revised

downward or withdrawn entirely by S&P, if, in the judgment of S&P, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of the ratings, or either of them, may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

LEGAL MATTERS

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval of the Attorney General of Texas, who will deliver its opinion, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel to the District ("Bond Counsel"), to like effect and to the effect that the interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under section 103(a) of the Internal Revenue Code, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. The form of Bond Counsel's opinion is attached hereto as Appendix C.

Bond Counsel represents the Financial Advisor and purchasers of school district bonds from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, but Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in the issuance of the Bonds. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under the Federal securities laws, but such firm has not passed upon any TEA disclosures contained in this Official Statement. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information describing the Bonds in the Official Statement to verify that such description conforms to the provisions of the Order. The legal fee to be paid to Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

TAX MATTERS

Opinion

On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel to the District, will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof ("Existing Law"), (1) interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the "gross income" of the holders thereof and (2) the Bonds will not be treated as "specified private activity bonds" the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Except as stated above, Bond Counsel will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. See Appendix C – Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel.

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel will rely upon (a) certain information and representations of the District, including information and representations contained in the District's federal tax certificate, (b) covenants of the District contained in the Bond documents relating to certain matters, including arbitrage and the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the property financed therewith, and (c) the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund. Failure by the District to observe the aforementioned representations or covenants could cause the interest on the Bonds to become taxable retroactively to the date of issuance.

The Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder contain a number of requirements that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order for interest on the Bonds to be, and to remain, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements may cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel is conditioned on compliance by the District with such requirements, and Bond Counsel has not been retained to monitor compliance with these requirements subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result. Existing Law is subject to change by the Congress and to subsequent judicial and administrative interpretation by the courts and the Department of the Treasury. There can be no assurance that Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds.

A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service by the District with respect to the Bonds or the facilities financed with the proceeds of the Bonds. Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the representations of the Issuer that it deems relevant to render such opinion and is not a guarantee of a result. No assurances can be given as to whether the Internal Revenue Service will commence an audit of the Bonds, or as to whether the Internal Revenue Service would agree with the opinion of Bond Counsel. If an Internal Revenue Service audit is commenced, under current procedures the Internal Revenue Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer and the Bondholders may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

Federal Income Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount

The initial public offering price to be paid for one or more maturities of the Bonds may be less than the maturity amount thereof or one or more periods for the payment of interest on the Bonds may not be equal to the accrual period or be in excess of one year (the "Original Issue Discount Bonds"). In such event, the difference between (i) the "stated redemption price at maturity" of each Original Issue Discount Bond, and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Bond would constitute original issue discount. The "stated redemption price at maturity" means the sum of all payments to be made on the Bonds less the amount of all periodic interest payments. Periodic interest payments are payments which are made during equal accrual periods (or during any unequal period if it is the initial or final period) and which are made during accrual periods which do not exceed one year.

Under Existing Law, any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond in the initial public offering is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the accrual period. For a discussion of certain collateral federal tax consequences, see the discussion set forth below.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such

owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

Under Existing Law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond is accrued daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the date of the Bonds and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Original Issue Discount Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (a) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (b) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Original Issue Discount Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Bonds which are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of the treatment of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds.

Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences

The following discussion is a summary of certain collateral federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. This discussion is based on Existing Law, all of which is subject to change or modification, retroactively.

The following discussion is applicable to investors, other than those who are subject to special provisions of the Code, such as financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals allowed an earned income credit, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase tax-exempt obligations.

THE DISCUSSION CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE EXHAUSTIVE. INVESTORS, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM RECENTLY ENACTED LEGISLATION OR THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE THE BONDS.

Under section 6012 of the Code, holders of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be required to disclose interest received or accrued during each taxable year on their returns of federal income taxation.

Section 1276 of the Code provides for ordinary income tax treatment of gain recognized upon the disposition of a tax-exempt obligation, such as the Bonds, if such obligation was acquired at a "market discount" and if the fixed maturity of such obligation is equal to, or exceeds, one year from the date of issue. Such treatment applies to "market discount bonds" to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount of such bonds; although for this purpose, a de minimis amount of market discount is ignored. A "market discount bond" is one which is acquired by the holder at a purchase price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a bond issued at an original issue discount, the "revised issue price" (i.e., the issue price plus accrued original issue discount). The "accrued market discount" is the amount which bears the same ratio to the market discount as the number of days during which the holder holds the obligation bears to the number of days between the acquisition date and the final maturity date.

Future and Proposed Legislation

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Bonds. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Bonds will be sent to each registered holder and to the IRS. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to backup withholding under section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of Non-U.S. Holders, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

State, Local and Foreign Taxes

Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations for Financial Institutions

Section 265(a) of the Code provides, in pertinent part, that interest paid or incurred by a taxpayer, including a "financial institution," on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations is not deductible in determining the taxpayer's taxable income. Section 265(b) of the Code provides an exception to the disallowance of such deduction for any interest expense paid or incurred on indebtedness of a taxpayer that is a "financial institution" allocable to tax-exempt obligations, other than "private activity bonds," that are designated by a "qualified small issuer" as "qualified tax-exempt obligations." A "qualified small issuer" is any governmental issuer (together with any "on behalf of" and "subordinate" issuers) who issues no more than \$10,000,000 of tax-exempt obligations during the calendar year. Section 265(b)(5) of the Code

defines the term "financial institution" as any "bank" described in Section 585(a)(2) of the Code, or any person accepting deposits from the public in the ordinary course of such person's trade or business that is subject to federal or state supervision as a financial institution. Notwithstanding the exception to the disallowance of the deduction of interest on indebtedness related to "qualified tax-exempt obligations" provided by Section 265(b) of the Code, Section 291 of the Code provides that the allowable deduction to a "bank," as defined in Section 585(a)(2) of the Code, for interest on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase "qualified tax-exempt obligations" shall be reduced by twenty-percent (20%) as a "financial institution preference item."

The District has designated the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" within the meaning of section 265(b) of the Code. In furtherance of that designation, the District has covenanted to take such action that would assure, or to refrain from such action that would adversely affect, the treatment of the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations." **Potential purchasers should be aware that if the issue price to the public exceeds \$10,000,000, there is a reasonable basis to conclude that the payment of a de minimis amount of premium in excess of \$10,000,000 is disregarded; however, the Internal Revenue Service could take a contrary view. If the Internal Revenue Service takes the position that the amount of such premium is not disregarded, then such obligations might fail to satisfy the aforementioned dollar limitation and the Bonds would not be "qualified tax-exempt obligations."**

INVESTMENT POLICIES

Investments

The District invests its funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of the District. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

Legal Investments

Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in: (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the "FDIC") or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund (the "NCUSIF") or their respective successors; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits, other than those described in clause (7), that (i) are invested through a broker or institution with a main office or branch office in this state and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (ii) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the District's account, (iii) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (iv) the District appoints as its custodian of the banking deposits, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (8)(i) above, a bank, or a broker-dealer; (9) certificates of deposit and share certificates meeting the requirements of the PFIA (i) that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the NCUSIF, or their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8), above, or secured in accordance with Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code, or in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the District through a broker or institution that has a main office or branch office in the State and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (b) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (d) the District appoints, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (9)(ii)(a) above, a bank, or broker-dealer as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described by clauses (1) or (12), which are pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with a stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank, or of the holding company of which the bank is the largest subsidiary, are rated not less than A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated at least A-1 or P-1 or an equivalent by either (i) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies, or (ii) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the commercial paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission and complies with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7; (14) no-load mutual funds that are registered and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a weighted maturity of less than two years and either (i) have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations approved in this paragraph, or (ii) have a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset backed securities; (15) guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations described in clause (1), excluding obligations which the District is explicitly prohibited from investing in, and in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract; and (16) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, including accrued income, (ii) a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time, (iii) a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent, or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool, (iv) the terms of a loan made under the program require that the securities being held as collateral be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party designated by the District, (v) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State, and (vi) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAAm" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Under State law, the District may contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term of up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance or resolution. The District has not contracted with, and has no present intention of contracting with, any such investment management firm or the State Securities Board to provide such services.

Investment Policies

Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for District funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment owned by the District and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

State law also requires that District investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived". At least quarterly the investment officers of the District shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

Additional Provisions

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution, (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the entity to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District's entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements, and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

Current Investments

As of August 31, 2019, the District had approximately \$27,210,253 (unaudited) invested in Lone Star Investment Pool (a government investment pool which generally has the characteristics of a money-market fund) and \$4,245,510 (unaudited) invested at a local bank. The market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) is approximately 100% of the book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities; i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

FINANCIAL ADVISOR

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Financial Advisor") is employed as Financial Advisor to the District to assist in the issuance of the Bonds. In this capacity, the Financial Advisor has compiled certain data relating to the Bonds that is contained in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has not independently verified any of the data contained herein or conducted a detailed investigation of the affairs of the District to determine the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. Because of their limited participation, the Financial Advisor assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of the information contained herein. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the

issuance and sale of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Section 1201.041 of the Public Securities Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State, the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of not less than "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "RATING" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). For a description of the continuing disclosure obligations of the TEA, see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information provided to the MSRB will be available to the public free of charge via the electronic EMMA system at www.emma.msrb.org.

Annual Reports

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in Appendix A (such information being the "Annual Operating Report"). The District will additionally provide financial statements of the District (the "Financial Statements"), that will be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Appendix D or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation and shall be in substantially the form included in Appendix D and (ii) audited, if the District commissions an audit of such Financial Statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. The District will update and provide the Annual Operating Report within six months after the end of each fiscal year and the Financial Statements within 12 months of the end of each fiscal year, in each case beginning with the fiscal year ending in and after 2019. The District may provide the Financial Statements earlier, including at the time it provides its Annual Operating Report, but if the audit of such Financial Statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the District shall file unaudited Financial Statements within such 12-month period and audited Financial Statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such Financial Statements becomes available.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule").

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the Annual Operating Report must be provided by the last day of February in each year, and the Financial Statements must be provided by August 31 of each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

Notice of Certain Events

The District will also provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under "Annual Reports". The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB. Neither the Bonds nor the Bond Order make any provision for a bond trustee, debt service reserves, credit enhancement (except for the Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement.

For these purposes, any event described in clause (12) of in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or

governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District. For the purposes of the above described event notices (15) and (16), the term “financial obligation” means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) a guarantee of (i) or (ii); provided however, that a “financial obligation” shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

Availability of Information

All information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be filed with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of certain events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that has been provided except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if, (1) the agreement, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the initial primary offering in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent to the amendment or (b) any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of the continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it has agreed to include with the financial information and operating data next provided, in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports” an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and operating data so provided.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the past five years the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule.

LITIGATION

In the opinion of District officials, except as may be described in this Official Statement, the District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to their knowledge threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of the District.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District’s expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District’s actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

WINNING BIDDER

On November 14, 2019 the Bonds were awarded to an investment bank or group of investment banks managed by Robert W. Baird & Co., Incorporated (the “Purchaser”). The initial reoffering yields for the Bonds were supplied to the District by the Purchaser. The initial reoffering yields shown on page ii hereof will produce compensation to the Purchaser of approximately \$85,486.50.

CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND NO LITIGATION

At the time of payment for and delivery of the Initial Bond, the Purchaser will be furnished a certificate, executed by proper officials of the District, acting in their official capacities, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements of or pertaining to the District contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, for the Bonds, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of sale of said Bonds and the acceptance of the best bid therefor, and on the date of the delivery, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the District and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the District, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the District believes to be reliable and the District has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; (d) except as may be otherwise described in the Official Statement, there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the District, since August 31, 2018, the date of the last financial

statements of the District appearing in the Official Statement; and (e) no litigation of any nature has been filed or is pending, as of the date hereof, to restrain or enjoin the issuance or delivery of the Bonds or which would affect the provisions made for their payment or security or in any manner question the validity of the Bonds.

CONCLUDING STATEMENT

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer of solicitation.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which the District considers to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and the Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.

The Order authorized the issuance of the Bonds and approved the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and will authorize its further use in the re-offering of the Bonds by the Purchaser.

This Official Statement has been approved by the Board for distribution in accordance with the provisions of the SEC's rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, as amended.

/s/Matthew Mettauer

President, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

/s/ Casey Lout

Secretary, Board of Trustees

APPENDIX A
FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT

(this page intentionally left blank)

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Financial Information

ASSESSED VALUATION ⁽¹⁾

2019/20 Total Valuation.....		\$ 947,929,605
Less Exemptions & Deductions ⁽²⁾ :		
State Homestead Exemption	\$ 55,531,696	
State Over-65 Exemption	7,849,228	
Disabled Exemption	1,431,353	
Local Optional 20% Homestead Exemption	37,668,397	
Veterans Exemption	526,891	
Productivity Loss	276,422,720	
Homestead Cap Loss	3,445,309	
	<u>\$ 382,875,594</u>	
2019/20 Net Taxable Valuation		\$ 565,054,011

(1) Source: Shelby County Appraisal District Certified Values as of September 2019. The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES -- Residential homestead Exemptions" in the Official Statement.
 (2) Excludes the values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers, which totaled \$11,538,400 in 2018/19.

VOTED GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT

Unlimited Tax Bonds Outstanding		\$ 21,770,000
Plus: The Bonds		9,420,000
Total Unlimited Tax Bonds		<u>31,190,000</u>
Less: Interest & Sinking Fund Balance (As of August 31, 2019) ⁽¹⁾		<u>(635,145)</u>
Net General Obligation Debt		\$ 30,554,855
Ratio of Net G.O. Debt to Net Taxable Valuation ⁽²⁾	5.41%	
2019 Population Estimate ⁽³⁾	12,134	
Per Capita Net Taxable Valuation	\$46,568	
Per Capita Net G.O. Debt	\$2,518	

(1) Center ISD Estimated Fund Balance.
 (2) The ratio does not include the Qualified School Construction Maintenance Tax Notes, Series 2011 which are payable solely from the limited maintenance and operations tax or other lawfully available funds of the District and does not include the portion of the District's outstanding debt service that is payable from any debt subsidies that may be provided by the State of Texas. The District expects to receive state funding assistance for voted bond debt service equal to approximately 35% of its debt service requirements for its unlimited tax debt service for the 2019/20 fiscal year. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement and "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" in this appendix and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2018" in Appendix D for more information relative to the District's outstanding obligations.
 (3) Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

PROPERTY TAX RATES AND COLLECTIONS

Fiscal Year	Net		% Collections ⁽⁴⁾	
	Taxable Valuation	Tax Rate	Current ⁽⁵⁾	Total ⁽⁵⁾
2006/07	\$ 336,013,594 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 1.5370 ⁽⁶⁾	96.69%	99.89%
2007/08	367,020,466 ⁽¹⁾	1.2338 ⁽⁶⁾	96.60%	100.94%
2008/09	480,519,149 ⁽¹⁾	1.2338	96.80%	99.73%
2009/10	549,425,486 ⁽¹⁾	1.2338	97.12%	99.71%
2010/11	534,145,102 ⁽¹⁾	1.2338	96.59%	99.58%
2011/12	577,098,580 ⁽¹⁾	1.3338	96.84%	99.30%
2012/13	606,286,525 ⁽¹⁾	1.3338	96.14%	98.76%
2013/14	584,139,376 ⁽¹⁾	1.3338	96.47%	99.20%
2014/15	614,041,947 ⁽¹⁾	1.3338	96.68%	99.08%
2015/16	567,860,223 ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	1.3338	96.52%	99.99%
2016/17	535,075,240 ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	1.3338	96.18%	100.66%
2017/18	533,394,894 ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	1.3338	96.63%	99.30%
2018/19	545,106,215 ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	1.4138	97.00% ⁽⁸⁾	98.00% ⁽⁸⁾
2019/20	565,054,011 ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	1.3121 ⁽⁷⁾		

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.
 (2) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000.
 (3) Certified Values from the Shelby County Appraisal District as of September 2019.
 (4) Source: Center ISD Audited Financial Statements.
 (5) Excludes penalties and interest.
 (6) The declines in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax for the 2006/07 and 2007/08 fiscal years are a function of House Bill 1 adopted by the Texas Legislature in May 2006. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement.
 (7) The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in Official Statement.
 (8) Source: Center ISD Estimate.

TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION ⁽¹⁾

	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20 ⁽²⁾
Maintenance & Operations	\$1.1700	\$1.1700	\$1.1700	\$1.1700	\$1.0683
Debt Service	\$0.1638	\$0.1638	\$0.1638	\$0.2438	\$0.2438
Total Tax Rate	\$1.3338	\$1.3338	\$1.3338	\$1.4138	\$1.3121

(1) On September 18, 2010, the District successfully held a tax ratification election at which the voters of the District approved a maintenance and operations tax not to exceed \$1.17.

(2) The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operations Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019. See "State and Local Funding of School Districts in Texas" herein.

VALUATION AND FUNDED DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year	Net Taxable Valuation	Bond Debt Outstanding	Ratio Debt to A.V. ⁽¹⁾
2006/07	\$ 336,013,594	\$ 14,877,209	4.43%
2007/08	367,020,466	13,892,209	3.79%
2008/09	480,519,149	12,877,209	2.68%
2009/10	549,425,486	11,788,205	2.15%
2010/11	534,145,102	10,666,399	2.00%
2011/12	577,098,580	9,510,756	1.65%
2012/13	606,286,525	8,699,397	1.43%
2013/14	584,139,376	7,924,414	1.36%
2014/15	614,041,947	7,184,178	1.17%
2015/16	567,860,223	6,362,121	1.12%
2016/17	535,075,240	5,670,000	1.06%
2017/18	533,394,894	21,770,000	4.08%
2018/19	545,106,215	22,865,000	4.19%
2019/20	565,054,011	30,065,000 ⁽²⁾	5.32%

(1) See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement, "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" in this Appendix and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2018" in Appendix D for more information.

(2) Includes the Bonds.

ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT STATEMENT

Taxing Body	Amount	Percent Overlapping	Amount Overlapping
City of Center	\$ 9,665,144	100.00%	\$ 9,665,144
Shelby County	-	42.36%	-
Total Overlapping Debt ⁽¹⁾			\$ 9,665,144
Center Independent School District ⁽²⁾			<u>30,554,855</u>
Total Direct & Overlapping Debt			<u>\$ 40,219,999</u>
Ratio of Net Direct & Overlapping Debt to Net Taxable Valuation		7.12%	
Per Capita Direct & Overlapping Debt		\$3,315	

(1) Equals gross-debt less self-supporting debt.

(2) Includes the Bonds.

Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. The District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information (except for the amounts relating to the District), and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete.

PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS

2019/20 Top Ten Taxpayers ⁽¹⁾

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
Tyson Foods Inc.	Food Production	\$ 17,607,270	3.12%
Port-A-Cool LLC	Portable Cooling Manufacturer	15,625,830	2.77%
BNSF Railway Co.	Railroad	15,544,880	2.75%
XTO Energy (Wi)	Oil & Gas	14,051,610	2.49%
Midcoast G&P LP	Oil & Gas	14,024,120	2.48%
BTA ETG Gathering LLC	Oil & Gas	9,162,900	1.62%
Wal-Mart TRS LLC	Commercial	7,497,840	1.33%
AEP Southwestern Electrical Power Co.	Electric Utility	6,399,810	1.13%
Hallmark Marketing LLC	Manufacturing	6,204,710	1.10%
Bailey Revocable Trust	Trust	4,966,950	0.88%
		<u>\$ 111,085,920</u>	<u>19.66%</u>

2018/19 Top Ten Taxpayers ⁽²⁾

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
XTO Energy (Wi)	Oil & Gas	\$ 21,604,030	3.96%
Tyson Foods Inc.	Food Production	19,543,970	3.59%
Port-A-Cool LLC	Portable Cooling Manufacturer	15,363,720	2.82%
BNSF Railway Co.	Railroad	14,899,060	2.73%
Enbridge Pipelines	Oil & Gas	10,409,420	1.91%
Wal-Mart TRS LLC	Commercial	7,515,750	1.38%
BTA ETG Gathering LLC	Oil & Gas	6,448,200	1.18%
Bailey Revocable Trust	Trust	6,192,338	1.14%
Hallmark Marketing LLC	Manufacturing	6,183,260	1.13%
AEP Southwestern Electrical Power Co.	Electric Utility	5,512,070	1.01%
		<u>\$ 113,671,818</u>	<u>20.85%</u>

2017/18 Top Ten Taxpayers ⁽²⁾

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
Tyson Foods Inc.	Food Production	\$ 19,873,350	3.73%
XTO Energy (Wi)	Oil & Gas	19,569,970	3.67%
BNSF Railway Co.	Railroad	13,417,350	2.52%
Port-A-Cool LLC	Portable Cooling Manufacturer	11,430,920	2.14%
Enbridge Pipelines	Oil & Gas	10,947,760	2.05%
Wal-Mart TRS LLC	Commercial	7,364,310	1.38%
Wal-Mart Stores	Retail	5,313,640	1.00%
Exco Operating Co. LP	Oil & Gas	5,277,730	0.99%
Centure Fixture - Division of Hallmark	Manufacturing	5,276,170	0.99%
Charles Holston Inc-Epic Plant	Truck Rentals	5,163,610	0.97%
		<u>\$ 103,634,810</u>	<u>19.43%</u>

(1) Source: Shelby County Appraisal District.

(2) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

CLASSIFICATION OF ASSESSED VALUATION BY USE CATEGORY

<u>Category</u>	<u>2019/20</u> ⁽¹⁾	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2018/19</u> ⁽²⁾	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2017/18</u> ⁽²⁾	<u>% of Total</u>
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 173,954,004	18.35%	\$ 160,303,403	18.19%	\$ 157,951,659	18.23%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	1,985,910	0.21%	2,020,620	0.23%	1,995,820	0.23%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	5,219,232	0.55%	4,364,917	0.50%	4,332,941	0.50%
Real, Acreage	310,801,845	32.79%	267,568,903	30.37%	266,752,323	30.78%
Real, Farm & Ranch Improvements	99,258,286	10.47%	97,548,492	11.07%	95,059,282	10.97%
Real, Commercial & Industrial	135,961,770	14.34%	130,298,340	14.79%	127,034,998	14.66%
Oil & Gas	32,591,660	3.44%	42,538,490	4.83%	44,834,700	5.17%
Utilities	65,844,180	6.95%	57,955,740	6.58%	54,216,230	6.26%
Tangible Personal, Commercial	42,941,878	4.53%	42,076,991	4.78%	42,239,574	4.87%
Tangible Personal, Industrial	63,253,970	6.67%	61,876,910	7.02%	58,767,190	6.78%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other	11,544,730	1.22%	10,019,160	1.14%	9,926,530	1.15%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory	73,890	0.01%	91,720	0.01%	91,720	0.01%
Tangible Personal, Special Inventory	<u>4,498,250</u>	<u>0.47%</u>	<u>4,366,680</u>	<u>0.50%</u>	<u>3,436,280</u>	<u>0.40%</u>
Total Appraised Value	\$ 947,929,605	100.00%	\$ 881,030,366	100.00%	\$ 866,639,247	100.00%
Less:						
Homestead Cap Adjustment	\$ 3,445,309		\$ 906,847		\$ 707,591	
Productivity Loss	276,422,720		236,289,475		235,378,747	
Exemptions	<u>103,007,565</u> ⁽³⁾		<u>98,727,829</u> ⁽³⁾		<u>97,158,015</u> ⁽³⁾	
Total Exemptions/Deductions ⁽⁴⁾	\$ 382,875,594		\$ 335,924,151		\$ 333,244,353	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$ 565,054,011		\$ 545,106,215		\$ 533,394,894	

<u>Category</u>	<u>2016/17</u> ⁽²⁾	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2015/16</u> ⁽²⁾	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2014/15</u> ⁽²⁾	<u>% of Total</u>
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 156,945,706	18.57%	\$ 154,854,079	17.61%	\$ 151,334,823	16.64%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	1,836,950	0.22%	1,830,070	0.21%	1,822,220	0.20%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	4,421,391	0.52%	4,546,141	0.52%	4,695,291	0.52%
Real, Acreage	242,815,662	28.74%	243,926,778	27.74%	242,025,976	26.60%
Real, Farm & Ranch Improvements	93,452,787	11.06%	87,998,094	10.01%	86,831,696	9.54%
Real, Commercial & Industrial	129,159,520	15.29%	126,937,380	14.43%	126,488,691	13.90%
Oil & Gas	41,405,110	4.90%	68,321,610	7.77%	99,468,760	10.93%
Utilities	56,256,940	6.66%	63,294,190	7.20%	69,643,130	7.66%
Tangible Personal, Commercial	43,756,150	5.18%	46,186,088	5.25%	42,668,374	4.69%
Tangible Personal, Industrial	61,565,350	7.29%	68,459,790	7.78%	73,206,750	8.05%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other	9,388,580	1.11%	8,985,600	1.02%	8,021,970	0.88%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory	63,120	0.01%	63,120	0.01%	35,460	0.00%
Tangible Personal, Special Inventory	<u>3,892,880</u>	<u>0.46%</u>	<u>4,035,120</u>	<u>0.46%</u>	<u>3,467,460</u>	<u>0.38%</u>
Total Appraised Value	\$ 844,960,146	100.00%	\$ 879,438,060	100.00%	\$ 909,710,601	100.00%
Less:						
Homestead Cap Adjustment	\$ 728,758		\$ 415,161		\$ 2,331,870	
Productivity Loss	211,766,302		212,836,225		211,537,022	
Exemptions	<u>97,389,846</u> ⁽³⁾		<u>98,326,451</u> ⁽³⁾		<u>81,799,762</u>	
Total Exemptions/Deductions ⁽⁴⁾	\$ 309,884,906		\$ 311,577,837		\$ 295,668,654	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$ 535,075,240		\$ 567,860,223		\$ 614,041,947	

(1) Source: Shelby County Appraisal District Certified Values as of September 2019.

(2) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

(3) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000.

(4) Excludes values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers.

PRINCIPAL REPAYMENT SCHEDULE

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Bonds	Plus: The Bonds	Total	Bonds Unpaid At Year End	Percent of Principal Retired
2020	\$ 1,125,000.00	\$ -	\$ 1,125,000.00	\$ 30,065,000.00	3.61%
2021	1,165,000.00	-	1,165,000.00	28,900,000.00	7.34%
2022	1,210,000.00	-	1,210,000.00	27,690,000.00	11.22%
2023	375,000.00	235,000.00	610,000.00	27,080,000.00	13.18%
2024	395,000.00	250,000.00	645,000.00	26,435,000.00	15.25%
2025	415,000.00	260,000.00	675,000.00	25,760,000.00	17.41%
2026	440,000.00	270,000.00	710,000.00	25,050,000.00	19.69%
2027	460,000.00	290,000.00	750,000.00	24,300,000.00	22.09%
2028	485,000.00	300,000.00	785,000.00	23,515,000.00	24.61%
2029	505,000.00	315,000.00	820,000.00	22,695,000.00	27.24%
2030	525,000.00	320,000.00	845,000.00	21,850,000.00	29.95%
2031	550,000.00	325,000.00	875,000.00	20,975,000.00	32.75%
2032	570,000.00	335,000.00	905,000.00	20,070,000.00	35.65%
2033	595,000.00	340,000.00	935,000.00	19,135,000.00	38.65%
2034	620,000.00	345,000.00	965,000.00	18,170,000.00	41.74%
2035	645,000.00	355,000.00	1,000,000.00	17,170,000.00	44.95%
2036	670,000.00	360,000.00	1,030,000.00	16,140,000.00	48.25%
2037	695,000.00	370,000.00	1,065,000.00	15,075,000.00	51.67%
2038	725,000.00	380,000.00	1,105,000.00	13,970,000.00	55.21%
2039	760,000.00	390,000.00	1,150,000.00	12,820,000.00	58.90%
2040	800,000.00	395,000.00	1,195,000.00	11,625,000.00	62.73%
2041	840,000.00	410,000.00	1,250,000.00	10,375,000.00	66.74%
2042	880,000.00	420,000.00	1,300,000.00	9,075,000.00	70.90%
2043	925,000.00	430,000.00	1,355,000.00	7,720,000.00	75.25%
2044	975,000.00	440,000.00	1,415,000.00	6,305,000.00	79.79%
2045	1,025,000.00	450,000.00	1,475,000.00	4,830,000.00	84.51%
2046	1,075,000.00	465,000.00	1,540,000.00	3,290,000.00	89.45%
2047	1,130,000.00	480,000.00	1,610,000.00	1,680,000.00	94.61%
2048	1,190,000.00	490,000.00	1,680,000.00	-	100.00%
Total	<u>\$ 21,770,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 9,420,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 31,190,000.00</u>		

OTHER OBLIGATIONS - MAINTENANCE TAX NOTES

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Principal ⁽¹⁾	Interest	Total General Fund Debt Service	Less: Federal Subsidy ⁽²⁾	Net General Fund Debt Service
2020	\$ 467,000	\$ 308,478	\$ 775,478	\$ 268,815	\$ 506,662
2021	467,000	228,693	695,693	193,877	501,816
2022	467,000	148,908	615,908	118,938	496,969
2023	467,000	148,908	615,908	118,938	496,969
2024	467,000	148,908	615,908	118,938	496,969
2025	467,000	148,908	615,908	118,938	496,969
2026	477,000	74,454	551,454	59,469	491,985
Total	<u>\$ 3,279,000</u>	<u>\$ 1,207,254</u>	<u>\$ 4,486,254</u>	<u>\$ 997,914</u>	<u>\$ 3,488,340</u>

(1) Includes principal and sinking fund payments on the outstanding Qualified School Construction Maintenance Tax Notes.
(2) The QSCB Direct Pay Subsidy has been reduced to 94.1% of the expected receipts due to sequestration for 2019/20 and beyond.

DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Debt Service	Plus: The Bonds ⁽¹⁾			Combined Total ^{(1) (2)}
		Principal	Interest	Total	
2020	\$ 2,089,375.00	\$ -	\$ 199,425.94	\$ 199,425.94	\$ 2,288,800.94
2021	2,089,200.00	-	265,901.26	265,901.26	2,355,101.26
2022	2,086,700.00	-	265,901.26	265,901.26	2,352,601.26
2023	1,218,125.00	235,000.00	260,026.26	495,026.26	1,713,151.26
2024	1,218,875.00	250,000.00	247,901.26	497,901.26	1,716,776.26
2025	1,218,625.00	260,000.00	235,151.26	495,151.26	1,713,776.26
2026	1,222,250.00	270,000.00	221,901.26	491,901.26	1,714,151.26
2027	1,219,750.00	290,000.00	207,901.26	497,901.26	1,717,651.26
2028	1,221,125.00	300,000.00	193,151.26	493,151.26	1,714,276.26
2029	1,218,900.00	315,000.00	182,501.26	497,501.26	1,716,401.26
2030	1,218,300.00	320,000.00	176,151.26	496,151.26	1,714,451.26
2031	1,221,800.00	325,000.00	169,701.26	494,701.26	1,716,501.26
2032	1,219,400.00	335,000.00	163,101.26	498,101.26	1,717,501.26
2033	1,221,100.00	340,000.00	156,138.76	496,138.76	1,717,238.76
2034	1,221,800.00	345,000.00	148,731.26	493,731.26	1,715,531.26
2035	1,221,500.00	355,000.00	141,031.26	496,031.26	1,717,531.26
2036	1,220,200.00	360,000.00	132,986.26	492,986.26	1,713,186.26
2037	1,217,900.00	370,000.00	124,591.26	494,591.26	1,712,491.26
2038	1,219,500.00	380,000.00	115,776.26	495,776.26	1,715,276.26
2039	1,221,000.00	390,000.00	106,536.26	496,536.26	1,717,536.26
2040	1,222,000.00	395,000.00	96,918.76	491,918.76	1,713,918.76
2041	1,221,000.00	410,000.00	86,856.26	496,856.26	1,717,856.26
2042	1,218,000.00	420,000.00	76,481.26	496,481.26	1,714,481.26
2043	1,217,875.00	430,000.00	65,856.26	495,856.26	1,713,731.26
2044	1,220,375.00	440,000.00	54,981.26	494,981.26	1,715,356.26
2045	1,220,375.00	450,000.00	43,575.01	493,575.01	1,713,950.01
2046	1,217,875.00	465,000.00	31,565.63	496,565.63	1,714,440.63
2047	1,217,750.00	480,000.00	19,162.50	499,162.50	1,716,912.50
2048	1,219,750.00	490,000.00	6,431.25	496,431.25	1,716,181.25
	<u>\$ 37,980,425.00</u>	<u>\$ 9,420,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 4,196,335.57</u>	<u>\$ 13,616,335.57</u>	<u>\$ 51,596,760.57</u>

(1) Includes accrued interest in the amount of \$19,942.59.

(2) Based on its wealth per student, the District expects to receive approximately \$720,000 of state financial assistance for the payment of debt service for the fiscal year 2019/20. The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement.

TAX ADEQUACY WITH RESPECT TO THE DISTRICT'S BONDS

Projected Maximum Debt Service Requirement ⁽¹⁾	\$ 2,355,101.26
Projected State Financial Assistance for Debt Service in 2019/20 ⁽²⁾	720,000.00
Projected Net Debt Service Requirement	\$ 1,635,101.26
\$0.29832 Tax Rate @ 97% Collections Produces	\$ 1,635,101.26
2019/20 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$ 565,054,011

(1) Includes the Bonds.

(2) The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement.

AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED BONDS

Following the issuance of the Bonds, the District will not have any authorized but unissued bonds from the May 5, 2018 election or any other election. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES ⁽¹⁾

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31				
	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Beginning Fund Balance	\$ 11,217,583	\$ 11,395,754	\$ 11,869,489	\$ 10,552,712	\$ 9,976,682
Revenues:					
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 7,235,812	\$ 7,359,744	\$ 6,997,536	\$ 6,711,286	\$ 6,738,349
State Sources	14,680,507	16,199,140	16,907,206	17,758,117	17,080,619
Federal Sources & Other	574,344	712,496	676,547	662,694	696,712
Total Revenues	\$ 22,490,663	\$ 24,271,380	\$ 24,581,289	\$ 25,132,097	\$ 24,515,680
Expenditures:					
Instruction	\$ 11,756,170	\$ 12,405,229	\$ 12,957,766	\$ 13,048,582	\$ 13,215,930
Instructional Resources & Media Services	288,289	331,475	334,453	324,551	312,751
Curriculum and Staff Development	168,742	172,984	125,790	114,340	120,070
Instructional Leadership	336,270	341,918	292,943	284,519	591,071
School Leadership	1,250,424	1,252,865	1,277,103	1,259,238	1,264,615
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	892,401	876,633	813,322	789,533	842,413
Health Services	231,652	237,140	235,266	236,051	237,184
Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,754,893	1,960,754	1,396,238	1,511,340	1,562,705
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	819,188	1,100,805	1,186,190	1,501,861	1,278,397
General Administration	1,015,463	1,100,102	1,032,976	1,078,855	842,632
Plant Maintenance and Operations	2,367,637	2,159,639	2,382,190	2,384,364	2,466,758
Security and Monitoring Services	196,588	344,105	168,073	251,980	248,998
Data Processing Services	362,038	396,352	325,536	355,623	334,995
Community Services	-	-	-	6,301	76,826
Debt Service - Interest on Long Term Debt	308,478	308,478	308,478	308,478	308,478
Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Facilities Acquisition and Construction	204,791	-	-	-	-
Payments to Shared Service Arrangements	113,240	91,242	103,238	93,587	88,450
Other Intergovernmental Charges	197,653	193,100	191,221	189,264	184,492
Total Expenditures	\$ 22,263,917	\$ 23,272,821	\$ 23,130,783	\$ 23,738,467	\$ 23,976,765
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues over Expenditures	\$ 226,746	\$ 998,559	\$ 1,450,506	\$ 1,393,630	\$ 538,915
Other Resources and (Uses):					
Sale of Real and Personal Property	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 800	\$ -	\$ -
Transfer Out	(48,575)	(524,824)	(2,768,083)	(1,969,660)	(344,589)
Total Other Resources (Uses)	\$ (48,575)	\$ (524,824)	\$ (2,767,283)	\$ (1,969,660)	\$ (344,589)
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Sources over Expenditures and Other Uses	\$ 178,171	\$ 473,735	\$ (1,316,777)	\$ (576,030)	\$ 194,326
Ending Fund Balance ⁽²⁾	\$ 11,395,754	\$ 11,869,489	\$ 10,552,712	\$ 9,976,682	\$ 10,171,008

(1) See "MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS - Economic Factors and Next Year's Budgets and Rates" in Appendix D hereto for a discussion of the 2017/18 budget and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - Possible Effects of Wealth Transfer Provisions on the District's Financial Condition" in the Official Statement.
(2) The District's estimated anticipated General Fund balance as of August 31, 2019 is \$10,671,008.

CHANGE IN NET ASSETS ⁽¹⁾

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31				
	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Revenues:					
Program Revenues:					
Charges for Services	\$ 505,042	\$ 490,912	\$ 521,489	\$ 489,666	\$ 542,864
Operating Grants and Contributions	4,465,610	4,479,750	4,480,225	4,581,954	(328,011)
General Revenues:					
Property Taxes Levied for General Purposes	6,808,339	6,919,213	6,452,961	6,164,354	6,009,590
Property Taxes Levied for Debt Service	944,849	972,457	896,574	863,411	849,230
Grants and Contributions Not Restricted	14,680,776	16,335,999	17,543,233	17,992,880	17,738,566
Investment Earnings	88,438	99,752	109,189	109,874	275,781
Miscellaneous	199,196	155,128	176,679	174,573	179,539
Gain on Sale of Assets	-	-	800	-	(11,609)
Total Revenue	<u>\$ 27,692,250</u>	<u>\$ 29,453,211</u>	<u>\$ 30,181,150</u>	<u>\$ 30,376,712</u>	<u>\$ 25,255,950</u>
Expenses:					
Instruction	\$ 13,998,957	\$ 14,504,692	\$ 15,561,767	\$ 15,633,094	\$ 10,418,339
Instruction Resources & Media Services	305,123	349,612	360,523	348,557	269,274
Curriculum & Staff Development	746,491	743,581	690,405	683,335	550,550
Instructional Leadership	378,979	372,458	321,615	306,785	432,388
School Leadership	1,329,055	1,320,934	1,399,985	1,371,459	876,237
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	1,007,067	975,377	963,467	936,725	719,008
Health Services	245,178	249,993	257,525	255,774	171,186
Student Transportation	1,706,703	1,621,913	1,627,921	1,612,424	1,244,205
Food Service	1,749,724	1,788,520	1,817,118	1,818,285	1,685,278
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	867,021	1,161,259	1,265,136	1,620,478	1,072,516
General Administration	1,080,751	1,166,224	1,121,331	1,170,538	718,666
Plant Maintenance & Operations	2,812,804	2,323,971	2,548,631	2,519,828	2,436,543
Security and Monitoring Services	212,117	373,649	197,516	273,138	181,237
Data Processing Services	383,178	418,114	391,327	380,284	311,112
Community Services	51,530	66,766	55,750	61,431	88,530
Debt Service - Interest on Long-term Debt	703,089	661,454	626,735	442,024	525,271
Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	1,200	1,200	104,198	1,700	257,664
Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	113,240	91,242	103,238	93,587	88,450
Other Intergovernmental Charges	197,653	193,100	191,221	189,264	184,492
Total Expenditures	<u>\$ 27,889,860</u>	<u>\$ 28,384,059</u>	<u>\$ 29,605,409</u>	<u>\$ 29,718,710</u>	<u>\$ 22,230,946</u>
Change in Net Assets	\$ (197,610)	\$ 1,069,152	\$ 575,741	\$ 658,002	\$ 3,025,004
Beginning Net Assets	\$ 29,965,789	\$ 29,768,179	\$ 27,927,136	\$ 28,502,877	\$ 29,160,879
Prior Period Adjustment	\$ -	\$ (2,910,195) ⁽²⁾	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (16,529,047) ⁽³⁾
Ending Net Assets	<u>\$ 29,768,179</u>	<u>\$ 27,927,136</u>	<u>\$ 28,502,877</u>	<u>\$ 29,160,879</u>	<u>\$ 15,656,836</u>

(1) The foregoing information represents government-wide financial information provided in accordance with GASB 34, which the District adopted for the 2002 fiscal year.

(2) In 2015, the prior period adjustment changed the accounting for pensions relating to GASB 68.

(3) The 2018 prior period adjustment was the result of the District implementing GASB Statement No. 75 for Other Post-Employment Benefits.

APPENDIX B

**GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT
AND ITS ECONOMY**

(this page intentionally left blank)

**CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
General and Economic Information**

Center ISD is timber producing and agricultural area that includes the City of Center, Texas located approximately 46 miles northeast of Lufkin on U.S. Highway 96. The City serves as the county seat and principal City of Shelby County.

Shelby County was created in 1836 and is situated on the Texas-Louisiana border. The county is diversified by agriculture and lumber production. Principal sources of agricultural income include poultry, eggs, cattle, vegetables and timber.

Source: Center ISD and Shelby County Texas Municipal Reports.

Enrollment Statistics

<u>School Year</u>	<u>Enrollment</u>
2008	2,583
2009	2,554
2010	2,575
2011	2,657
2012	2,681
2013	2,724
2014	2,803
2015	2,804
2016	2,811
2017	2,749
2018	2,674
2019	2,623
Current	2,637

District Staff

Teachers	201
Auxiliary Personnel	59
Teachers' Aides & Secretaries	95
Administrators	23
Other (Librarians, Counselors, RNs)	41
	419

Facilities

<u>Campus</u>	<u>Grades</u>	<u>Current Enrollment</u>	<u>Capacity</u>	<u>Year Built</u>	<u>Year of Addition/Renovation</u>
F. L. Moffett Primary	PK-K	420	700	1989	NA
Center Elementary	1-3	555	700	2009	2009
Center Intermediate School	4-5	371	450	1970	2010
Center Middle School	6-8	576	550	1964	NA
Center High School	9-12	674	800	2001	NA
Center Roughrider Academy	9-12	41	*		

*Academy occupies one wing of the Center High School.

Principal Employers within the District

<u>Name of Company</u>	<u>Type of Business</u>	<u>Number of Employees</u>
Tyson Foods	Poultry Production	1,600
Center ISD	Public School	419
Walmart Stores	Retail Store	250
Port O Cool	Manufacturer	150
Shelby County	County Government	130
City of Center	City Government	100
General Shelters	Manufacturer	85
Hallmark Center Fixtures	Manufacturer	50
Spartan	Manufacturer	50

Unemployment Rates

	<u>August 2017</u>	<u>August 2018</u>	<u>August 2019</u>
Shelby County	5.3%	4.3%	4.1%
State of Texas	4.5%	4.0%	3.6%

Source: Texas Workforce Commission.

(this page intentionally left blank)

APPENDIX C

FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

(this page intentionally left blank)



Proposed Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel

*An opinion in substantially the following form will be delivered by
McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, upon the delivery of the Bonds,
assuming no material changes in facts or law.*

**CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2019
IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$9,420,000**

AS BOND COUNSEL FOR THE ISSUER (the “Issuer”) of the Bonds described above (the “Bonds”), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Bonds, which are payable, bear interest and are subject to further provisions, all in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in the text of the Bonds.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, certified copies of the proceedings of the Issuer and other documents authorizing and relating to the issuance of said Bonds, including one of the executed Bonds (Bond Number TR-1).

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that said Bonds have been authorized, issued and duly delivered in accordance with law; and that except as may be limited by governmental immunity, bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium liquidation and other similar laws now or hereafter enacted relating to creditor's rights generally or by principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion, the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer; and that ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of said Bonds have been levied and pledged for such purpose, without legal limit as to rate or amount.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION, except as discussed below, that the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under the statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Bonds are not “specified private activity bonds” and that, accordingly, interest on the Bonds will not be included as an individual alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the “Code”). In expressing the aforementioned opinions, we have relied on, and assume compliance by the Issuer with, certain covenants regarding the use and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and the use of the property financed therewith, and the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund. We call your attention to the fact that if such representations are determined to be inaccurate or upon failure by the Issuer to comply with such covenants, interest on the Bonds may become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

EXCEPT AS STATED ABOVE, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning or disposing of the Bonds, including the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. Owners of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of any collateral tax consequences of owning the Bonds.

WE EXPRESS NO OPINION as to any insurance policies issued with respect to the payments due for the principal of and interest on the Bonds, nor as to any such insurance policies issued in the future.

600 Congress Ave., Suite 1800
Austin, Texas 78701
T 512.478.3805
F 512.472.0871

717 North Harwood, Suite 900
Dallas, Texas 75201
T 214.754.9200
F 214.754.9250

700 N. St. Mary's Street, Suite 1525
San Antonio, Texas 78205
T 210.225.2800
F 210.225.2984



OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is as Bond Counsel for the Issuer, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the Issuer for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds and have relied solely on certificates executed by officials of the Issuer as to the current outstanding indebtedness of, and assessed valuation of taxable property within the Issuer. Our role in connection with the Issuer's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of a result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service"). Rather, our opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given as to whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the Issuer as the taxpayer. We observe that the Issuer has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, might result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

Respectfully,

APPENDIX D

**AUDITED FINANCIAL REPORT
FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018**

(this page intentionally left blank)

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR ENDED
AUGUST 31, 2018

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Exhibit</u>	<u>Page</u>
CERTIFICATE OF BOARD	1
Independent Auditors' Report	2-4
Management's Discussion and Analysis	5-13
<u>Basic Financial Statements</u>	
Government Wide Statements:	
A-1 Statement of Net Position	14
B-1 Statement of Activities	15
Governmental Fund Financial Statements:	
C-1 Balance Sheet	16-17
C-2 Reconciliation for C-1	18
C-3 Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance	19-20
C-4 Reconciliation for C-3	21
Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements:	
E-1 Statement of Fiduciary Net Position	22
E-2 Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position	23
Notes to the Financial Statements	24-55
<u>Required Supplementary Information</u>	
G-1 Budgetary Comparison Schedule - General Fund	56
G-6 Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (TRS)	57
G-7 Schedule of District's Contributions to TRS Pension Plan	58
G-8 Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (TRS)	59
G-9 Schedule of District's Contributions to the TRS OPEB Plan	60
Notes to Required Supplementary Information	61
<u>Combining and Other Schedules</u>	
Nonmajor Governmental Funds:	
H-1 Combining Balance Sheet	62-65
H-2 Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances	66-69
<u>Required TEA Schedules</u>	
J-1 Schedule of Delinquent Taxes	70-71
J-2 Budgetary Comparison Schedule – Food Service Fund	72
J-3 Budgetary Comparison Schedule – Debt Service Fund	73
<u>Reports on Compliance, Internal Control, and Federal Awards</u>	
Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with <i>Government Auditing Standards</i>	74-75
Report on Compliance for Each Major Program and on Internal Control over Compliance Required by Uniform Guidance	76-77
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs	78
Schedule of Status of Prior Findings	79
Corrective Action Plan	80
K-1 Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	81-82
Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	83

CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

Center Independent School District
Name of School District

Shelby
County

210-901
Co.-Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above-named school district were reviewed and (check one) approved disapproved for the year ended August 31, 2018 at a meeting of the Board of Trustees of such school district on the 17th of January, 2019.



Signature of Board Secretary



Signature of Board President

If the Board of Trustees disapproved of the auditor's report, the reason(s) for disapproving it is(are):
(attach list as necessary)

**UNMODIFIED OPINION ON BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
ACCOMPANIED BY REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION AND OTHER
SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION INCLUDING THE
SUPPLEMENTARY SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS**

Independent Auditors' Report

Board of Trustees
Center Independent School District
107 PR 605
Center, TX 75935

Members of the Board:

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Center Independent School District (the District) as of and for the year ended August 31, 2018, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Center Independent School District as of August 31, 2018, and the respective changes in financial position thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Emphasis of Matter

As described in Note A to the financial statements during fiscal year 2018, the District adopted new accounting guidance, Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits other than Pensions*. Our opinions are not modified with respect to this matter.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis on pages 5-13, budgetary comparison information on page 56, schedule of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability (TRS) on page 57, schedule of District's contributions to TRS Pension plan on page 58, schedule of the District's proportionate share of the OPEB liability (TRS) on page 59, and schedule of District's contributions to TRS OPEB plan on page 60 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise Center Independent School District's basic financial statements. The combining financial statements are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* (CFR) Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The combining financial statements and schedule of expenditures of federal awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining financial statements and schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The Texas Education Agency requires school districts to include certain information in the Annual Financial and Compliance Report in conformity with laws and regulations of the State of Texas. This information is in Exhibits identified in the Table of Contents as J-1 through J-3. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated January 14, 2019, on our consideration of the Center Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the Center Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.



WILF & HENDERSON, P.C.
Certified Public Accountants
Texarkana, Texas

January 14, 2019

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

In this section of the Annual Financial and Compliance Report, we, the management of Center Independent School District, (the "District") discuss and analyze the District's financial performance for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018. Please read it in conjunction with the District's financial statements, which follow this section.

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- The assets of the District's governmental activities exceeded its liabilities at the close of the most recent period by \$15,656,836 (net position).
- At the end of the current fiscal year, the District's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$31,440,436. The General Fund reported an ending fund balance this year of \$10,171,008.

USING THIS ANNUAL REPORT

This annual report consists of a series of financial statements. The government-wide financial statements include the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities. These provide information about the activities of the District as a whole and present a longer-term view of the District's property and debt obligations and other financial matters. They reflect the flow of total economic resources in a manner similar to the financial reports of a business enterprise.

Fund financial statements report the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements by providing information about the District's most significant funds. For governmental activities, these statements tell how services were financed in the short term as well as what resources remain for future spending. They reflect the flow of current financial resources, and supply the basis for tax levies and the appropriations budget. The remaining statements, fiduciary statements, provide financial information about activities for which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of those outside of the district.

The notes to the financial statements provide narrative explanations or additional data needed for full disclosure in the government-wide statements or the fund financial statements.

The combining statements for nonmajor funds contain even more information about the District's individual funds. These are not required by TEA. The sections labeled TEA Required Schedules and Federal Awards Section contain data used by monitoring or regulatory agencies for assurance that the District is using funds supplied in compliance with the terms of grants.

Reporting the District as a Whole

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities

The analysis of the District's overall financial condition and operations is included in this report. Its primary purpose is to show whether the District is better off or worse off as a result of the year's activities. The Statement of Net Position includes all the District's assets and liabilities at the end of the year while the Statement of Activities includes all the revenues and expenses generated by the District's operations during the year. These apply the accrual basis of accounting which is the basis used by private sector companies.

All of the current year's revenues and expenses are taken into account regardless of when cash is received or paid. The District's revenues are divided into those provided by outside parties who share the costs of some programs, such as tuition received from students from outside the district and grants provided by the U.S. Department of Education to assist children with disabilities or from disadvantaged backgrounds (program revenues), and revenues provided by the taxpayers or by TEA in equalization funding processes (general revenues). All the District's assets are reported whether they serve the current year or future years. Liabilities are considered regardless of whether they must be paid in the current or future years.

These two statements report the District's net position and changes in them. The District's net position (the difference between assets and liabilities) provides one measure of the District's financial health, or financial position. Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are one indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating. To fully assess the overall health of the District, however, you should consider nonfinancial factors as well, such as changes in the District's average daily attendance or its property tax base and the condition of the District's facilities.

In the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities, we presented the following kind of activity:

* Governmental activities—Most of the District's basic services are reported here, including the instruction, counseling, co-curricular activities, transportation, maintenance, community services, and general administration. Property taxes, tuition, fees, and state and federal grants finance most of these activities.

Reporting the District's Most Significant Funds

Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements provide detailed information about the most significant funds—not the District as a whole. Laws and contracts require the District to establish some funds, such as grants received under the *Every Student Succeeds Act (ESSA)* from the U.S. Department of Education. The District's administration establishes many other funds to help it control and manage money for particular purposes (like campus activities). The District's funds can be divided into these two categories:

* Governmental funds—Most of the District's basic services are reported in governmental funds. These use modified accrual accounting (a method that measures the receipt and disbursement of cash and all other financial assets that can be readily converted to cash) and report balances that are available for future spending. The governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view of the District's general operations and the basic services it provides. We describe the differences between governmental activities (reported in the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities) and governmental funds in reconciliation schedules following each of the fund financial statements.

* Fiduciary Funds – This fund accounts for resources held for the benefit of parties outside the government. The District acts as a trustee, or fiduciary, for money raised by student activities, scholarship programs and other private grant programs. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in separate Statements of Fiduciary Net Position and Changes in Fiduciary Net Position. We exclude these resources from the District's other financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations. The District is only responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes.

GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

Our analysis focuses on the net position (Table I) and changes in net position (Table II) of the District's governmental activities.

During fiscal year 2018, the District adopted GASB Statement No. 75 for *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits other than Pensions (OPEB)*. With GASB 75, the District must assume their proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability of the Teachers Retirement System of Texas. Adoption of GASB 75 required a prior period adjustment to report the effect of GASB 75 retroactively. The amount of the prior period adjustment is (\$16,529,047).

The Statement of Net Position includes the District's portion of Teacher Retirement System (TRS) net pension liability as a result of the implementation of GASB 68. The financials also reflect deferred outflows and inflows of resources to record the liability.

The Statement of Net Position includes the District's portion of the Teacher Retirement System (TRS) net OPEB liability as a result of the implementation of GASB 75 in the current year 2018 only. The financials also reflect deferred outflows and inflows of resources to record the liability. The information is not available for the prior year 2017 financial statements.

TABLE I
CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NET POSITION

	Governmental Activities 2018	Governmental Activities 2017	Total % Change
Current and other assets	\$ 34,257,038	\$ 12,915,342	165.24%
Capital assets	31,675,839	32,687,569	-3.10%
Total assets	<u>65,932,877</u>	<u>45,602,911</u>	<u>44.58%</u>
Deferred outflows of resources	<u>1,911,529</u>	<u>2,430,485</u>	<u>-21.35%</u>
Other liabilities	2,475,107	1,605,264	54.19%
Long-term liabilities outstanding	31,025,194	11,442,345	171.14%
TRS net pension and OPEB liability	<u>13,772,111</u>	<u>5,361,295</u>	<u>156.88%</u>
Total liabilities	<u>47,272,412</u>	<u>18,408,904</u>	<u>156.79%</u>
Deferred inflows of resources	<u>4,915,158</u>	<u>463,613</u>	<u>960.19%</u>
Net investment in capital assets	907,929	21,543,718	-95.79%
Restricted	22,206,873	1,843,634	1104.52%
Unrestricted	<u>(7,457,966)</u>	<u>5,773,527</u>	<u>-229.18%</u>
Total net position	<u>\$ 15,656,836</u>	<u>\$ 29,160,879</u>	<u>-46.31%</u>

As of August 31, 2018, the District's assets exceeded liabilities by \$15,656,836, of which \$907,929 of the total net position represents the investment in capital assets less any related debt used to acquire those assets that are still outstanding, \$22,206,873 of the total net position represents resources that are subject to restrictions on how they may be used and the remaining balance of total net position of (\$7,457,966) represents the unrestricted net position, which is the part of the net position that can be used to finance day-to-day operations without constraints established by debt, or other legal requirements. Net position of the District's governmental activities decreased from \$29,160,579 to \$15,656,836. The decrease in net position for the year 2018 was primarily the result of the prior period adjustment of (\$16,529,047).

TABLE II
CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHANGES IN NET POSITION

	Governmental Activities 2018	Governmental Activities 2017	Total % Change
Revenues:			
Program Revenues:			
Charges for services	\$ 542,864	\$ 489,666	10.86%
Operating grants and contributions	(328,011)	4,581,954	-107.16%
General Revenues:			
Property taxes-General purposes	6,009,590	6,164,354	-2.51%
Property taxes-Debt service	849,230	863,411	-1.64%
Grants & contributions not restricted	17,738,566	17,992,880	-1.41%
Investments earnings	275,781	109,874	151.00%
Other general revenues	179,539	174,573	2.84%
(Loss) on disposition of capital assets	(11,609)	-	-100.00%
Total Revenues	25,255,950	30,376,712	-16.86%
Expenses:			
Instruction	10,418,339	15,633,094	-33.36%
Instructional Resources and Media Services	269,274	348,557	-22.75%
Curriculum and Staff Development	550,550	683,335	-19.43%
Instructional Leadership	432,388	306,785	40.94%
School Leadership	876,237	1,371,459	-36.11%
Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	719,008	936,725	-23.24%
Social Work and Health Services	171,186	255,774	-33.07%
Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,244,205	1,612,424	-22.84%
Food Services	1,685,278	1,818,285	-7.31%
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	1,072,516	1,620,478	-33.81%
General Administration	718,666	1,170,538	-38.60%
Plant Maintenance and Operations	2,436,543	2,519,828	-3.31%
Security and Monitoring Services	181,237	273,138	-33.65%
Data Processing Services	311,112	380,284	-18.19%
Community Services	88,530	61,431	44.11%
Debt Service - Interest on Long Term Debt	525,271	442,024	18.83%
Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	257,664	1,700	15056.71%
Payments to Fiscal Agents/Member Districts of SSA	88,450	93,587	-5.49%
Other Intergovernmental Charges	184,492	189,264	-2.52%
Total Expenses	22,230,946	29,718,710	-25.20%
Increase (Decrease) in Net Position	3,025,004	658,002	359.73%
Net Position Beginning of Year	29,160,879	28,502,877	2.31%
Prior Period Adjustment	(16,529,047)	-	-100.00%
Net Position End of Year	\$ 15,656,836	\$ 29,160,879	-46.31%

The District increased net position by \$3,025,004. The total cost of all governmental activities was \$22,230,946. The amount of these activities that our taxpayers paid for through property taxes was \$6,858,820 or 31%. The District's total revenues decreased by (\$5,120,762) or -16.86%, while total expenses decreased by (\$7,487,764) or -25.20%. The NECE negative on behalf revenues and negative on behalf expenses of (\$4,071,579) impacted the reporting of operating grants and contributions and related expenses.

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S FUND

As noted earlier, the District uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements, bond covenants, and segregation for particular purposes.

Governmental Funds

The focus of the District's *governmental funds* is to provide information on near-term inflows, outflows, and balances of *spendable* resources. Such information is useful in assessing the District's financing requirements. In particular, *unassigned fund balance* may serve as a useful measure of the District's net resources available for spending at the end of a fiscal year.

As of the end of the current fiscal year, the District's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$31,440,436, a current fiscal year increase of \$20,650,899. Approximately 12.85% of the combined ending fund balance constitutes *unassigned fund balance*. The remainder of fund balance is restricted or committed to indicate that it is not available for new spending because it has already been restricted (a) to pay debt service \$2,189,145 (b) for food services \$0 (c) for SSA-Alternative Education \$135,482, and (d) to fund construction from bond proceeds of \$19,975,281. Fund balance has been committed (a) for construction \$1,966,926 and (b) for retirement of loans or notes payable \$3,132,712.

The combined fund balance of the District increased by \$20,650,899 during the current fiscal year. The District's total revenues decreased by (\$334,691) or -1.11%. State program revenues decreased by (\$739,941). The District's total expenditures decreased by (\$1,031,172) or -3.33%. The students attended 14 days of school in August 2017 for the 2017-2018 school year. The students attended 8 days of school in August 2016 for the 2016-2017 school year. This resulted in a timing difference in the recognition of state revenue of \$645,822.

The General Fund is the primary operating fund of the District. At the end of the current fiscal year, unassigned fund balance of the General Fund was \$4,040,890 while the total fund balance was \$10,171,008. As a measure of the General Fund's liquidity, it may be useful to compare both unassigned fund balance to the total fund expenditures. Unassigned fund balance represents 16.85% of the total General Fund expenditures. The net increase in fund balance during the current fiscal year in the General Fund was \$194,326. The District's General Fund transferred \$331,175 to the Capital Projects Fund and \$13,414 to food services during the current fiscal year.

The Debt Service Fund has a total fund balance of \$635,145, all of which is restricted for the payment of debt service. The net increase in fund balance during the current fiscal year in the Debt Service Fund was \$154,061.

The Capital Projects Fund has a total fund balance of \$20,498,801, all of which is restricted or committed for construction. The net increase in fund balance during the current fiscal year in the Capital Projects Fund was \$20,298,801. The District's General Fund transferred \$331,175 to the Capital Projects Fund to fund capital project expenditures for the current year. The District issued \$18,270,000 of bonded debt. The District received \$2,486,964 of premium/discount on the issuance of the bonds.

Other funds composed of the special revenue funds have a total fund balance of \$135,482. The fund balance is restricted for food services \$0 and restricted for SSA – Alternative Education of \$135,482. The net increase in fund balance during the current fiscal year in other funds was \$3,711. The District's General Fund transferred \$13,414 to food services for the deficiency of revenues over expenditures.

THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

Our analysis focuses on the net changes in fund balances (Table III) of the District's governmental funds. The net change in fund balance can be further evaluated based on the Total \$ Change Columns and the Total % Change Columns.

TABLE III
CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NET CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES

	Governmental Funds 2018	Governmental Funds 2017	Total \$ Change	Total % Change
Revenues:				
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 7,923,252	\$ 7,803,037	120,215	1.54%
State Program Revenues	18,070,454	18,810,395	(739,941)	-3.93%
Federal Program Revenues	3,860,171	3,575,136	285,035	7.97%
Total Revenues	<u>29,853,877</u>	<u>30,188,568</u>	<u>(334,691)</u>	<u>-1.11%</u>
Expenditures:				
Instruction	14,681,909	14,487,151	194,758	1.34%
Instructional resources & media services	314,566	324,551	(9,985)	-3.08%
Curriculum and instructional staff development	766,662	621,225	145,437	23.41%
Instructional leadership	591,071	284,519	306,552	107.74%
School leadership	1,264,615	1,259,238	5,377	0.43%
Guidance, counseling and evaluation services	955,935	864,882	91,053	10.53%
Health services	237,184	236,051	1,133	0.48%
Student (Pupil) transportation	1,562,705	1,511,340	51,365	3.40%
Food services	1,627,072	1,708,146	(81,074)	-4.75%
Extracurricular activities	1,278,397	1,646,412	(368,015)	-22.35%
General administration	848,042	1,084,758	(236,716)	-21.82%
Facilities maintenance & operations	2,511,169	2,407,948	103,221	4.29%
Security and monitoring services	248,998	251,980	(2,982)	-1.18%
Data processing services	334,995	355,623	(20,628)	-5.80%
Community services	122,617	55,724	66,893	120.04%
Debt services	1,803,042	1,542,528	260,514	16.89%
Facilities acquisition & construction	538,021	2,066,187	(1,528,166)	-73.96%
Payments to fiscal agent/member of SSA	88,450	93,587	(5,137)	-5.49%
Other intergovernmental charges	184,492	189,264	(4,772)	-2.52%
Total Expenditures	<u>29,959,942</u>	<u>30,991,114</u>	<u>(1,031,172)</u>	<u>-3.33%</u>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues				
Over (Under) Expenditures	<u>(106,065)</u>	<u>(802,546)</u>	<u>696,481</u>	<u>86.78%</u>
Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
Other Financing Sources	21,101,553	1,969,660	19,131,893	971.33%
Other Financing (Uses)	<u>(344,589)</u>	<u>(1,969,660)</u>	<u>1,625,071</u>	<u>82.51%</u>
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	<u>20,756,964</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>20,756,964</u>	<u>100.00%</u>
Net Change in Fund Balances	20,650,899	(802,546)	21,453,445	2673.17%
Fund Balance - Beginning of Year	<u>10,789,537</u>	<u>11,592,083</u>	<u>(802,546)</u>	<u>-6.92%</u>
Fund Balance - End of Year	<u>\$ 31,440,436</u>	<u>\$ 10,789,537</u>	<u>\$ 20,650,899</u>	<u>191.40%</u>

BUDGETARY HIGHLIGHTS

Over the course of the year, the District recommended and the Board approved certain revisions to budgeted appropriations as necessary.

General Fund:

(Decrease) in local and intermediate revenue sources	(310,000)
Increase in state program revenues	1,176,336
Increase in federal program revenues	500,000
(Increase) in instruction expenditures	(1,154,403)
(Increase) in instructional resources and media services expenditures	(14,826)
(Increase) in curriculum and instructional staff expenditures	(557)
(Increase) in instructional leadership expenditures	(130,450)
(Increase) in school leadership expenditures	(85,494)
(Increase) in guidance, counseling and evaluation expenditures	(72,075)
(Increase) in health services expenditures	(37,673)
Decrease in student (pupil) transportation expenditures	144,472
(Increase) in cocurricular/ extracurricular expenditures	(83,608)
(Increase) in general administration expenditures	(30,725)
(Increase) in facilities maintenance and operations expenditures	(205,830)
(Increase) in security and monitoring services expenditures	(37,442)
(Increase) in data processing expenditures	(8,101)
(Increase) in community services	(5,067)
(Increase) in other financing uses - transfers out	(463,564)
	<u>(819,007)</u>

Food Service Fund:

Increase in federal program revenues	71,591
(Increase) in food service expenditures	(124,091)
Increase in other financing sources - transfers in	50,000
	<u>(2,500)</u>

CAPITAL ASSET AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

Capital Assets

At the end of 2018, the District had \$31,675,839 (net of accumulated depreciation) invested in a broad range of capital assets, including facilities and equipment for instruction, athletics, administration, and maintenance. Capital asset additions of \$724,438, less deletions of \$11,609, less depreciation expense of \$1,724,559 accounted to a net decrease of (\$1,011,730) from the prior year.

The District purchased two buses, utility truck, mower, stage curtains and completed additional renovations at the High School during the current year.

In June 2017, the District signed a construction contract in the amount of \$274,234 with Berry & Clay Company as the Construction Manager At-Risk for 2017 Campus Renovations, including CHS Culinary Kitchen and CHS Field House Renovation. The contract was reduced with a change order of (\$45,000). In the prior year, the District incurred \$219,771 of the construction contract costs and \$20,318 of engineering fees. In the current year, the District incurred \$9,463 of construction contract costs and \$3,839 in engineering fees to complete the project at a total cost of \$253,391.

In July 2018, the District issued \$18,270,000 of Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2018 for the purpose of constructing, renovating, acquiring and equipping school buildings. In the current year, the District incurred architect fees in the amount of \$207,824 to plan the new construction. The costs are reflected as construction in progress as of August 31, 2018.

More detailed information about the District's capital asset activity is presented in Note I to the financial statements.

Debt

On February 23, 2011, the District borrowed \$5,300,000 in a Qualified School Construction Maintenance Tax Note (QSCB), Taxable Series 2011 for the repair, renovation and major improvement projects that were approved by TEA for the QSCB Program. In the governmental fund financial statements, maintenance tax note obligations of the District current requirements for principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the General Fund. During the year ended August 31, 2018 the District paid \$0 in principal \$308,478 in interest. During the year ended August 31, 2018, the District received \$266,816 in credit payments to issuers of qualified bonds from the United States Treasury.

At year-end the District had \$22,865,000 in bonds outstanding versus \$5,670,000 last year.

On March 15, 2016, the District issued \$5,690,000 of Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2016 issued to advance refund Center Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Current Interest Bonds, Series 2007 in the amount of \$5,805,000. The Series 2016 is comprised of Current Interest Bonds with a stated interest rate of 2.00% – 5.00%.

On July 15, 2018, the District issued \$18,270,000 of Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2018 for the purpose of constructing, renovating, acquiring and equipping school buildings. Bond Series proceeds from issuing the Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2018 are accounted for in the Capital Projects Fund as other financing sources in the amount of \$28,270,000 capital related debt issued and \$2,486,964 premium/discount on issuance bonds. In the Capital Projects Fund, the District paid \$256,964 in bond issuance cost and fees.

Other obligations include accumulated sick leave benefits payable. More detailed information about the District's long-term liabilities is presented in Notes J, K, L, and M to the financial statements.

ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

The proposed budget for 2018-2019 is \$22,595,376 which is a 1.41 percent decrease under last year's budget of \$22,917,867. Total revenues are \$22,595,376. State revenue of \$16,028,242 is 71 percent of our total revenue, local revenue of \$6,067,134 is 27 percent and other revenue is 2 percent.

Our local taxable value is \$518,558,463, which is an increase of \$9,409,256 higher than last year's values of \$509,149,207.

The 2018-19 budget is based upon the tax rate of \$1.4138. The rate consists of the M&O rate of \$1.1700 and the I&S rate of \$0.2438. The debt rate has increased .08 cents due to the voter's approval for a 30 million bond election. Proposition A is to be used for proposed academic campus improvements and allows for the District to address traffic congestion in and around the campuses. Proposition B allows for extracurricular programs improvements.

Payroll cost is 77.09% of the total budget which leaves 22.91 % for the remaining activities and operations of the District. Purchased and contract services are 12.87% of the budget, supplies and materials are 4.70%, other operating expenses are 3.07%, debt services are 1.36%, and capital outlay for land, buildings, and equipment is 0.91%

The 2018-19 budget accounts for our current projected revenue. Included in the budget is increased payroll projections. The budget planning and preparation process included a heightened level of awareness to counteract any drop in revenue due to student enrollment declines.

The focus for 2018-19 is to invest in the areas that are identified in our district goals.

CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to show the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's business office, at Center Independent School District, 107 PR 605, Center, Texas 75935.

(this page intentionally left blank)

BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
AUGUST 31, 2018

EXHIBIT A-1

Data Control Codes	Primary Government Governmental Activities
ASSETS	
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 30,171,907
1120 Current Investments	2,000,585
1220 Property Taxes - Delinquent	1,145,283
1230 Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(666,851)
1240 Due from Other Governments	1,565,920
1267 Due from Fiduciary Funds	40,194
Capital Assets:	
1510 Land	915,194
1520 Buildings and Improvements, Net	29,102,800
1530 Furniture and Equipment, Net	1,450,021
1580 Construction in Progress	207,824
1000 Total Assets	65,932,877
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
1701 Deferred Charge for Refunding, Net	114,929
1705 Deferred Outflow Related to TRS Pension	1,642,814
1706 Deferred Outflow Related to TRS OPEB	153,786
1700 Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	1,911,529
LIABILITIES	
2110 Accounts Payable	117,482
2140 Accrued Interest Payable	136,937
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	1,142,451
2180 Due to Other Governments	1,043,679
2200 Accrued Expenses	27,179
2300 Unearned Revenue	7,379
Noncurrent Liabilities:	
2501 Due Within One Year	1,095,000
2502 Due in More Than One Year	29,930,194
2540 Net Pension Liability (District's Share)	4,345,761
2545 Net OPEB Liability (District's Share)	9,426,350
2000 Total Liabilities	47,272,412
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
2605 Deferred Resource Inflow Related to TRS Pension	972,098
2606 Deferred Resource Inflow Related to TRS OPEB	3,943,060
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	4,915,158
NET POSITION	
3200 Net Investment in Capital Assets	907,929
3820 Restricted for Federal and State Programs	135,482
3850 Restricted for Debt Service	2,096,110
3890 Restricted for Other Purposes	19,975,281
3900 Unrestricted	(7,457,966)
3000 Total Net Position	\$ 15,656,836

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Data Control Codes	1	Program Revenues		Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position
		3	4	6
	Expenses	Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions	Primary Gov. Governmental Activities
Primary Government:				
GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:				
11 Instruction	\$ 10,418,339	\$ 246,365	\$ (1,280,413)	\$ (11,452,387)
12 Instructional Resources and Media Services	269,274	-	(38,532)	(307,806)
13 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	550,550	-	644,049	93,499
21 Instructional Leadership	432,388	-	(94,223)	(526,611)
23 School Leadership	876,237	-	(258,246)	(1,134,483)
31 Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	719,008	-	(48,360)	(767,368)
33 Health Services	171,186	-	(52,270)	(223,456)
34 Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,244,205	-	(219,555)	(1,463,760)
35 Food Services	1,685,278	225,599	1,378,060	(81,619)
36 Extracurricular Activities	1,072,516	70,900	(126,847)	(1,128,463)
41 General Administration	718,666	-	(84,450)	(803,116)
51 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	2,436,543	-	(100,002)	(2,536,545)
52 Security and Monitoring Services	181,237	-	(55,009)	(236,246)
53 Data Processing Services	311,112	-	(25,296)	(336,408)
61 Community Services	88,530	-	33,083	(55,447)
72 Debt Service - Interest on Long-Term Debt	525,271	-	-	(525,271)
73 Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	257,664	-	-	(257,664)
93 Payments Related to Shared Services Arrangements	88,450	-	-	(88,450)
99 Other Intergovernmental Charges	184,492	-	-	(184,492)
[TP] TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT:	\$ 22,230,946	\$ 542,864	\$ (328,011)	(22,016,093)
Data Control Codes	General Revenues:			
	Taxes:			
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes			6,009,590
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service			849,230
GC	Grants and Contributions not Restricted			17,738,566
IE	Investment Earnings			275,781
MI	Miscellaneous Local and Intermediate Revenue			179,539
S2	Special Item - (Loss) on Disposal of Capital Asset			(11,609)
TR	Total General Revenues & Special Items			25,041,097
CN	Change in Net Position			3,025,004
NB	Net Position - Beginning			29,160,879
PA	Prior Period Adjustment			(16,529,047)
NE	Net Position--Ending			\$ 15,656,836

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
BALANCE SHEET
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2018

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	60 Capital Projects
ASSETS			
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 8,768,544	\$ 795,785	\$ 20,596,573
1120 Investments - Current	2,000,585	-	-
1220 Property Taxes - Delinquent	999,307	145,976	-
1230 Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(564,777)	(102,074)	-
1240 Due from Other Governments	1,292,329	-	-
1260 Due from Other Funds	214,499	-	-
1000 Total Assets	<u>\$ 12,710,487</u>	<u>\$ 839,687</u>	<u>\$ 20,596,573</u>
LIABILITIES			
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ 16,374	-	\$ 97,772
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	1,043,917	-	-
2170 Due to Other Funds	18,042	124,305	-
2180 Due to Other Governments	1,007,344	36,335	-
2200 Accrued Expenditures	19,272	-	-
2300 Unearned Revenue	-	-	-
2000 Total Liabilities	<u>2,104,949</u>	<u>160,640</u>	<u>97,772</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
2601 Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	434,530	43,902	-
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>434,530</u>	<u>43,902</u>	<u>-</u>
FUND BALANCES			
Restricted Fund Balance:			
3450 Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	-	-
3480 Retirement of Long-Term Debt	1,554,000	635,145	-
3490 Other Restricted Fund Balance	-	-	19,975,281
Committed Fund Balance:			
3510 Construction	1,443,406	-	523,520
3525 Retirement of Loans or Notes Payable	3,132,712	-	-
3600 Unassigned Fund Balance	4,040,890	-	-
3000 Total Fund Balances	<u>10,171,008</u>	<u>635,145</u>	<u>20,498,801</u>
4000 Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	<u>\$ 12,710,487</u>	<u>\$ 839,687</u>	<u>\$ 20,596,573</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
\$ 11,005	\$ 30,171,907
-	2,000,585
-	1,145,283
-	(666,851)
273,591	1,565,920
18,042	232,541
<u>\$ 302,638</u>	<u>\$ 34,449,385</u>
\$ 3,336	\$ 117,482
98,534	1,142,451
50,000	192,347
-	1,043,679
7,907	27,179
7,379	7,379
<u>167,156</u>	<u>2,530,517</u>
-	478,432
<u>-</u>	<u>478,432</u>
135,482	135,482
-	2,189,145
-	19,975,281
-	1,966,926
-	3,132,712
-	4,040,890
<u>135,482</u>	<u>31,440,436</u>
<u>\$ 302,638</u>	<u>\$ 34,449,385</u>

(this page intentionally left blank)

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
AUGUST 31, 2018

EXHIBIT C-2

Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$	31,440,436
1 Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in governmental funds. At the beginning of the year, the cost of these assets was \$54,670,387 and the accumulated depreciation was (\$21,982,818). In addition, long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period, and, therefore are not reported as liabilities in the funds. At the beginning of the year, long term liabilities totaled (\$11,442,345). The net effect of including the beginning balances for capital assets (net of depreciation) and long-term debt in the governmental activities is to increase net position. Note: Beginning Balances related to TRS are NOT included in this amount.		21,245,224
2 Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of including the 2018 capital outlays additions, net of deletions and debt principal payments is to increase net position.		1,787,829
3 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68. The net position related to TRS was a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$1,642,814, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of (\$972,098) and a net pension liability in the amount of (\$4,345,761). This resulted in a (decrease) in net position.		(3,675,045)
4 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability required by GASB 75. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$153,786, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of (\$3,943,060), and a net OPEB liability in the amount of (\$9,426,350). This resulted in a (decrease) in net position.		(13,215,624)
5 The 2018 depreciation expense increases accumulated depreciation. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to (decrease) net position.		(1,724,559)
6 Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, reclassifying the proceeds of bond sales as an increase in bonds payable, and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to (decrease) net position.		(20,201,425)
19 Net Position of Governmental Activities	\$	15,656,836

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	60 Capital Projects
REVENUES:			
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 6,738,349	\$ 932,973	\$ 25,330
5800 State Program Revenues	17,080,619	458,688	-
5900 Federal Program Revenues	696,712	-	-
5020 Total Revenues	<u>24,515,680</u>	<u>1,391,661</u>	<u>25,330</u>
EXPENDITURES:			
Current:			
0011 Instruction	13,215,930	-	-
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	312,751	-	-
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	120,070	-	-
0021 Instructional Leadership	591,071	-	-
0023 School Leadership	1,264,615	-	-
0031 Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	842,413	-	-
0033 Health Services	237,184	-	-
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,562,705	-	-
0035 Food Services	-	-	-
0036 Extracurricular Activities	1,278,397	-	-
0041 General Administration	842,632	-	-
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	2,466,758	-	19,683
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	248,998	-	-
0053 Data Processing Services	334,995	-	-
0061 Community Services	76,826	-	-
Debt Service:			
0071 Principal on Long-Term Debt	-	1,075,000	-
0072 Interest on Long-Term Debt	308,478	161,900	-
0073 Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	700	256,964
Capital Outlay:			
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	-	538,021
Intergovernmental:			
0093 Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	88,450	-	-
0099 Other Intergovernmental Charges	184,492	-	-
6030 Total Expenditures	<u>23,976,765</u>	<u>1,237,600</u>	<u>814,668</u>
1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	<u>538,915</u>	<u>154,061</u>	<u>(789,338)</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):			
7911 Capital Related Debt Issued (Regular Bonds)	-	-	18,270,000
7915 Transfers In	-	-	331,175
7916 Premium or Discount on Issuance of Bonds	-	-	2,486,964
8911 Transfers Out (Use)	(344,589)	-	-
7080 Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	<u>(344,589)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>21,088,139</u>
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	194,326	154,061	20,298,801
0100 Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	<u>9,976,682</u>	<u>481,084</u>	<u>200,000</u>
3000 Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	<u>\$ 10,171,008</u>	<u>\$ 635,145</u>	<u>\$ 20,498,801</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
\$ 226,600	\$ 7,923,252
531,147	18,070,454
3,163,459	3,860,171
<u>3,921,206</u>	<u>29,853,877</u>
1,465,979	14,681,909
1,815	314,566
646,592	766,662
-	591,071
-	1,264,615
113,522	955,935
-	237,184
-	1,562,705
1,627,072	1,627,072
-	1,278,397
5,410	848,042
24,728	2,511,169
-	248,998
-	334,995
45,791	122,617
-	1,075,000
-	470,378
-	257,664
-	538,021
-	88,450
-	184,492
<u>3,930,909</u>	<u>29,959,942</u>
<u>(9,703)</u>	<u>(106,065)</u>
-	18,270,000
13,414	344,589
-	2,486,964
-	(344,589)
<u>13,414</u>	<u>20,756,964</u>
3,711	20,650,899
<u>131,771</u>	<u>10,789,537</u>
<u>\$ 135,482</u>	<u>\$ 31,440,436</u>

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
 AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

EXHIBIT C-4

Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$	20,650,899
Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of removing the 2018 capital outlays, net of deletions and debt principal payments is to increase net position.		1,787,829
Depreciation is not recognized as an expense in governmental funds since it does not require the use of current financial resources. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to (decrease) net position.		(1,724,559)
Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, adjusting current year revenue to show the revenue earned from the current year's tax levy, reclassifying the proceeds of bond sales, and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to (decrease) net position.		(20,890,279)
GASB 68 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$493,473. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net pension liability. This caused a (decrease) in net position totaling (\$445,443). Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS pension expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net pension expense (decreased) the change in net position by (\$160,339). The net result is a (decrease) in the change in net position.		(112,309)
GASB 75 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as a deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$152,311. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net pension liability. This caused a (decrease) in net position totaling (\$112,697). Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS pension expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net pension expense increased the net position by \$3,273,809. The net result is an increase in the change in net position.		3,313,423
Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities	<u>\$</u>	<u>3,025,004</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2018

	Private Purpose Trust Funds	Agency Fund
ASSETS		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 46,549	\$ 161,855
Total Assets	<u>46,549</u>	<u>\$ 161,855</u>
LIABILITIES		
Due to Other Funds	-	\$ 40,194
Due to Student Groups	-	121,661
Total Liabilities	<u>-</u>	<u>\$ 161,855</u>
NET POSITION		
Restricted for Scholarships	46,254	
Restricted for Other Purposes	295	
Total Net Position	<u>\$ 46,549</u>	

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY FUND NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

EXHIBIT E-2

	Private Purpose Trust Funds
<hr/>	
ADDITIONS:	
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 99,666
Total Additions	<u>99,666</u>
DEDUCTIONS:	
Supplies and Materials	91,266
Other Operating Costs	8,500
Total Deductions	<u>99,766</u>
Change in Net Position	(100)
Total Net Position - September 1 (Beginning)	<u>46,649</u>
Total Net Position - August 31 (Ending)	<u><u>\$ 46,549</u></u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

**CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018**

Note A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Center Independent School District (the “District”) is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven member Board of Trustees (the “Board”) elected by registered voters of the District. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board “(GASB)” and other authoritative sources identified in *Statement on Auditing Standards No. 76* of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants; and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency’s *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide* (the “Resource Guide”) and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

Pensions. The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS’s fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

Other Post-Employment Benefits. The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care’s fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

Center Independent School District applies Governmental Accounting Standards Board (“GASB”) Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application*. GASB Statement No. 72 provides guidance for determining a fair value measurement for reporting purposes and applying fair value to certain investments and disclosures related to all fair value measurements.

Center Independent School District implemented Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Number 75 *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits other than Pensions (OPEB)* to assume its proportionate share of the Net Postemployment Benefits other than Pensions Liability of the Teachers Retirement System of Texas (TRS) in the current year.

1. Reporting Entity

The Board of School Trustees has governance responsibilities over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the jurisdiction of Center Independent School District. The members of the Board of Trustees are elected by the public; have the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations; and have the primary accountability for fiscal matters. The District is not included in any other governmental “reporting entity” as defined by the GASB in its Statement No. 14, *The Financial Reporting Entity*. There are no component units included within the reporting entity. The District receives funding from local, state and federal government sources and must comply with the requirements of these funding source entities.

2. Government-Wide and Fund Financial Statements

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities are government-wide financial statements. They report information on all of the Center Independent School District nonfiduciary activities with most of the interfund activities removed. *Governmental activities* include programs supported primarily by taxes, State foundation funds, grants and other intergovernmental revenues.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates how other people or entities that participate in programs the District operates have shared in the payment of the direct costs. The "charges for services" column includes payments made by parties that purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods or services provided by a given function or segment of the District. Examples include tuition paid by students not residing in the District, school lunch charges, etc. The "grants and contributions" column includes amounts paid by organizations outside the District to help meet the operational or capital requirements of a given function. Examples include grants under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act. If a revenue is not a program revenue, it is a general revenue used to support all of the District's functions. Taxes are always general revenues.

Interfund activities between governmental funds appear as due to/due froms on the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and as other resources and other uses on the Governmental Fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance. All interfund transactions between governmental funds are eliminated on the government-wide statements. Interfund activities between governmental funds and fiduciary funds remain as due to/due froms on the government-wide Statement of Activities.

The fund financial statements provide reports on the financial condition and results of operations for two fund categories – governmental and fiduciary. Since the resources in the fiduciary funds cannot be used for District operations, they are not included in the government-wide statements. The District considers some governmental funds major and reports their financial condition and results of operations in a separate column.

3. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting, and Financial Statement Presentation

The government-wide financial statements use the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements use the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets, current liabilities and fund balances are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present net increases and decreases in current assets (i.e., revenues and other financing sources and expenditures and other financing uses).

The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become both measurable and available, and it recognizes expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest and principal on long-term debt, which is recognized when due. The expenditures related to certain compensated absences and claims and judgments are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources. Revenues are considered to be available when they are collectible, if they are collectible within 60 days after year end.

Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the susceptible-to-accrual concept, that is, when they are both measurable and available. The District considers them available if they will be collected within 60 days of the end of the fiscal year. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available.

Grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as deferred revenues until related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors sometimes require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

The Fiduciary Funds are accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus and utilize the accrual basis of accounting. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they are earned and become measurable and expenses in the accounting period in which they are incurred and become measurable. Agency Funds apply the accrual basis of accounting, but do not have a measurement focus. With the flow of economic resources measurement focus, all assets and all liabilities associated with the operation of these funds are included on the fund Statement of Net Position.

4. **Fund Accounting**

The District's accounts are organized on the basis of funds, each of which is considered to be a separate accounting entity. The operations of each fund are accounted for by providing a separate set of self-balancing accounts which are comprised of each fund's assets, liabilities, equity, revenues, and expenditures or expenses.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

General Fund - This fund is established to account for resources financing the fundamental operations of the District, in partnership with the community, in enabling and motivating students to reach their full potential. All revenues and expenditures not required to be accounted for in other funds are included here. This is a budgeted fund and any fund balances are considered resources available for current operations. Fund balances may be appropriated by the Board of Trustees to implement its responsibilities.

Debt Service Fund - This governmental fund is established to account for payment of principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt and other long-term debts for which a tax has been dedicated. This is a budgeted fund and a separate bank account is maintained for this fund. Any unused sinking fund balances are transferred to the General Fund after all of the related debt obligations have been met.

Capital Projects Fund - This governmental fund is established to account for proceeds, on the modified accrual basis, from the sale of bonds and other resources to be used for Board authorized acquisition, construction, or renovation, as well as, furnishing and equipping of major capital facilities. Upon completion of a project, any unused bond proceeds are transferred to the Debt Service Fund and are used to retire related bond principal.

Additionally, the District reports the following fund types:

Governmental Fund Type:

Special Revenue Fund - These funds are established to account for federally, state and locally financed funds and expenditures legally restricted or committed for specified purposes. Most federal and some State financial assistance is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods. The Food Service fund is the only required budgeted fund. For all other funds in this fund type, project accounting is employed to maintain integrity for the various sources of funds.

The District's Food Service Fund is considered a special revenue fund since it meets the following criteria: (1) User fees are charged to supplement the National School Lunch Program (NSLP), (2) The General Fund subsidizes the Food Service Program for all expenditures in excess of NSLP, and (3) The District does not consider the Food Service Program completely self-supporting. Food Service fund balances are used exclusively for child nutrition program purposes.

Fiduciary Fund Types:

Private Purpose Trust Fund - Private Purpose Trust Funds are used to account for donations for scholarship funds that are received by the District that are to be awarded for post-secondary education purposes for relatives of employees. Private Purpose Trust Funds are also used to account for other private contribution programs.

Agency Fund - These custodial funds are used to account for activities of student groups and other organizational activities requiring clearing accounts. Financial resources for the Agency funds are recorded as assets and liabilities; therefore, these funds do not include revenues and expenditures and have no fund equity. If any unused resources are declared surplus by the student groups, they are transferred to the General Fund with a recommendation to the Board for an appropriate utilization through a budgeted program.

5. Cash Equivalents

The District considers highly liquid investments to be cash equivalents if they have a maturity of three months or less when purchased.

6. Investments

Investments are recorded at fair value. Fair value is the amount at which a financial instrument could be exchanged in a current transaction between willing parties, other than in a forced or liquidation sale.

7. Inventories

All inventories are valued at cost using the first in/first out (FIFO) method. The District records purchases of supplies as expenditures. If any supplies are on hand at the end of the year, their total cost is recorded as inventory and the fund balance is reserved for the same amount.

8. Asset Capitalization and Useful Lives

Capital assets, which include land, buildings and improvements, and furniture and equipment are reported in the governmental activities column in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of one year. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at estimated fair market value at the date of donation.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

Buildings, building improvements, furniture and equipment of the District are depreciated using the straight line method over the following estimated useful lives:

<u>Assets</u>	<u>Years</u>
Buildings	40
Building Improvements	40
Furniture and Equipment	5 - 15

9. Compensated Absences

Vacations are to be taken within the same year they are earned, and any unused days at the end of the year are forfeited. Therefore, no liability has been accrued in the financial statements. Employees of the District are entitled to sick leave. Any employee having accumulated fifty (50) days of State sick leave upon retirement that has worked for the District for at least five years, are to be paid the amount of the benefit based on the employee's annual salary and supplements for the period prior to retirement. Sick leave is accrued when incurred in the government-wide financial statements. A liability for these amounts is reported in governmental funds only if they have matured, for example, as a result of employee resignations and retirements.

10. Long-Term Debt

In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds of other long-term obligations using the effective interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium and discount. Bond and debt issuance costs are reported as expense in the year incurred. In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize the face amount of debt issued and the net amount of premiums and discounts as other financing sources in the current period. The bond and debt issuance costs are reported as expenditures in the current period.

11. Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources

In addition to assets, the statements of financial position (The government-wide Statement of Net Position and governmental funds Balance Sheet) will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position and/or fund balance that applies to one or more future periods and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then.

In addition to liabilities, the statements of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to one or more future periods and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time.

12. Fund Equity

The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) has issued Statement No. 54, *Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions* (GASB 54). This Statement defines the different types of fund balances that a governmental entity must use for financial reporting purposes. GASB 54 requires the fund balance amounts to be properly reported within one of the fund balance categories as following:

Nonspendable fund balance – represents amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form (such as inventory or prepaids) or legally required to remain intact (such as notes receivable or principal of a permanent fund).

Restricted fund balance – represents amounts with external constraints placed on the use of these resources (such as debt covenants, grantors, other governments, etc.) or imposed by enabling legislation. Restrictions may be changed or lifted only with the consent of resource providers.

Committed fund balance – represents amounts that can only be used for specific purposes imposed by a formal action of the District's highest level of decision-making authority, the Board. Committed resources cannot be used for any other purposes unless the Board removes or changes the specific use by taking the same formal action that imposed the constraint originally.

Assigned fund balance – represents amount the District intends to use for specific purposes as expressed by the Board or an official delegated with the authority. The Board has delegated the authority to assign fund balances to the Superintendent or Business Manager.

Unassigned fund balance – represents the residual classification for the general fund or deficit balances in other funds.

In circumstances where an expenditure is to be made for a purpose for which amounts are available in multiple fund balance classifications, the order in which resources will be expended is as follows: restricted fund balance, committed fund balance, assigned fund balance, and then unassigned fund balance.

13. Workers' Compensation Plan

For the year ended August 31, 2018, the District was a member of Deep East Texas Self Insurance Fund, a public entity risk pool, for workers' compensation insurance coverage. The Fund reinsures through commercial companies for claims in excess of \$750,000 per occurrence retention level. If the assets of the Fund were exhausted, members would be liable for their portion of the Fund liabilities. This would indicate that members would be contingently liable for the portion of the liability applicable to their political entity. As of the most recent audit, the Fund stated that it has adequate assets to more than cover 100% of the liability, so there would be no contingency. Because the premiums paid by the District are expected to be the total payment and a risk has been transferred to the Fund, the payments are accounted for as expenditures.

14. Risk Management - Claims and Judgments

In the normal course of operations the District is exposed to risks of loss from a number of sources including fire and casualty losses, errors or omissions by board members and employees, and injuries to employees during the course of performing their duties. The District attempts to cover these losses by the purchase of insurance. Significant losses are covered by commercial insurance for property and liability programs. For insured programs, there have been no significant reductions in insurance coverage. Settlement amounts have not exceeded insurance coverage for the current year or the three prior years. In management's estimation there are no current loss claims that exceed the maximum coverage or any material unfunded claim benefit obligation for the self-funded programs.

15. Restricted Assets

When the District incurs an expense for which it may use either restricted or unrestricted assets, it uses the restricted assets first whenever they will have to be returned if they are not used.

16. Functions

School districts are required to report all expenses by function, except certain indirect expenses. General administration, data processing service and other intergovernmental charges functions (data control codes 41, 53 and 99, respectively) include expenses that are indirect expenses of other functions. These indirect expenses are not allocated to other functions.

17. Data Control Codes

The Data Control Codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by TEA in the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*. Texas Education Agency requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to insure accuracy in building a Statewide data base for policy development and funding plans.

18. Estimates and Assumptions

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Note B. Reconciliation of Government-Wide and Fund Financial Statements

Explanation of certain differences between the governmental funds balance sheet and the government-wide statement of net position - Exhibit C-2 provides the reconciliation between the fund balance for total governmental funds on the governmental funds balance sheet and the net position for governmental activities as reported in the government-wide statement of net position.

The details for one element is as follows:

	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Adjustments to Net Position</u>
<u>Adjustments to Revenue and Unavailable Revenue</u>		
Uncollected taxes (assumed collectible) from prior year levy	301,821	
Uncollected taxes (assumed collectible) from current year levy	<u>176,611</u>	
Total Adjustments to Revenue and Unavailable Revenue		478,432
<u>Adjustments to Long-Term Debt</u>		
(Increase) in compensated absences liability	(12,174)	
Interest accrued on bonds payable for current year	(136,937)	
Amortization of note premium/discount for current year	(3,161)	
Amortization of bond premium/discount for current year	114,450	
Deferred charge for refunding bonds, beginning balance	168,313	
Amortization of deferred charge for refunding bonds for current year	(53,384)	
Proceeds from capital related debt issued	(18,270,000)	
Proceeds from premium/discount on issuance of bonds	<u>(2,486,964)</u>	
Total Adjustments to Long-Term Debt		<u>(20,679,857)</u>
Net Adjustments to Net Position - (Decrease)		<u><u>(20,201,425)</u></u>

Explanation of certain differences between the governmental funds statement of revenues, expenditures and changes in fund balances and the government-wide statement of activities - Exhibit C-4 provides a reconciliation between the net changes in fund balance as shown on the governmental funds statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances and the changes in net position of governmental activities as reported on the government-wide statement of activities. The details for one element is as follows:

	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Adjustments to Changes in Net Position</u>
<u>Adjustments to Revenue and Unavailable Revenue</u>		
Uncollected taxes (assumed collectible) from prior year levy	(242,859)	
Uncollected taxes (assumed collectible) from current year levy	<u>176,611</u>	
Total Adjustments to Revenue and Unavailable Revenue		(66,248)
<u>Adjustments to Long-Term Debt</u>		
(Increase) in compensated absences liability	(12,174)	
Interest accrued on bonds payable for current year	(136,937)	
Interest accrued on bonds payable for prior year	24,139	
Amortization of note premium/discount for current year	(3,161)	
Amortization of bond premium/discount for current year	114,450	
Amortization of deferred charge for refunding bonds for current year	(53,384)	
Proceeds from capital related debt issued	(18,270,000)	
Proceeds from premium/discount on issuance of bonds	<u>(2,486,964)</u>	
Total Adjustments to Long-Term Debt		<u>(20,824,031)</u>
Net Adjustments to Changes in Net Position - (Decrease)		<u><u>(20,890,279)</u></u>

Note C. Stewardship, Compliance and Accountability

Budgetary Data

The Board of Trustees adopts an "appropriated budget" for the General Fund, Debt Service Fund and the Food Service Fund which is included in the Special Revenue Funds. The District is required to present the adopted and final amended budgeted revenues and expenditures for each of these funds. The District compares the final amended budget to actual revenues and expenditures. The General Fund Budget report appears in Exhibit G-1 and the other two reports appear in Exhibit J-2 and J-3.

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the financial statements:

1. Prior to August 20 of the preceding fiscal year, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget. At least ten days public notice of the meeting must be given.
3. Prior to September 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board.

Once a budget is approved, it can only be amended at the function and fund level by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings. Each amendment must have Board approval. As required by law, such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board, and are not made after fiscal year end. Because the District has a policy of careful budgetary control, several amendments were necessary during the year. Significant budget amendments during the year were as follows:

General Fund:

(Decrease) in local and intermediate revenue sources	(310,000)
Increase in state program revenues	1,176,336
Increase in federal program revenues	500,000
(Increase) in instruction expenditures	(1,154,403)
(Increase) in instructional resources and media services expenditures	(14,826)
(Increase) in curriculum and instructional staff expenditures	(557)
(Increase) in instructional leadership expenditures	(130,450)
(Increase) in school leadership expenditures	(85,494)
(Increase) in guidance, counseling and evaluation expenditures	(72,075)
(Increase) in health services expenditures	(37,673)
Decrease in student (pupil) transportation expenditures	144,472
(Increase) in cocurricular/ extracurricular expenditures	(83,608)
(Increase) in general administration expenditures	(30,725)
(Increase) in facilities maintenance and operations expenditures	(205,830)
(Increase) in security and monitoring services expenditures	(37,442)
(Increase) in data processing expenditures	(8,101)
(Increase) in community services	(5,067)
(Increase) in other financing uses - transfers out	(463,564)
	<u>(819,007)</u>

Food Service Fund:

Increase in federal program revenues	71,591
(Increase) in food service expenditures	(124,091)
Increase in other financing sources - transfers in	50,000
	<u>(2,500)</u>

Each budget is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end.

The District’s Food Service Fund is considered a special revenue fund since it meets the following criteria: (1) User fees are charged to supplement the National School Lunch Program (NSLP), (2) The General Fund subsidizes the Food Service Program for all expenditures in excess of NSLP, and (3) The District does not consider the Food Service Program completely self-supporting. Food Service fund balances are used exclusively for child nutrition program purposes.

A reconciliation of fund balances for both appropriated budget and nonappropriated budget Nonmajor Governmental Special Revenue Funds is as follows:

	8/31/2018
	<u>Fund Balance</u>
Appropriated Budget Funds - Food Service Special Revenue Fund	-
Nonappropriated Budget Funds	<u>135,482</u>
 All Nonmajor Governmental Special Revenue Funds	 <u><u>135,482</u></u>

Note D. Deposits and Investments

District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Deposits:

Custodial Credit Risk for Deposits - State law requires governmental entities to contract with financial institutions in which funds will be deposited to secure those deposits with insurance or pledged securities with a fair value equaling or exceeding the amount on deposit at the end of each business day. The pledged securities must be in the name of the governmental entity and held by the entity or its agents.

Foreign Currency Risk - The District limits the risk that changes in exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment or a deposit by not investing in foreign currency.

The captions and amounts of cash and cash equivalents on the balance sheet and statement of fiduciary net position at August 31, 2018 consist of the following:

	General Fund	Debt Service Fund	Capital Projects Fund	Other Governmental Funds	Balance Sheet Total	Fiduciary Funds
Cash in Bank	5,111,018	741,927	52,685	11,005	5,916,635	94,763
Investment Pools	3,657,526	53,858	20,543,888	-	24,255,272	113,641
 Total	 <u>8,768,544</u>	 <u>795,785</u>	 <u>20,596,573</u>	 <u>11,005</u>	 <u>30,171,907</u>	 <u>208,404</u>

The District's cash deposits at August 31, 2018 and during the entire year were covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

The Public Funds Investment Act (Government Code Chapter 2256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires the District to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit. Statutes authorize the District to invest in (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas; (2) certificates of deposit, (3) certain municipal securities, (4) money market savings accounts, (5) repurchase agreements, (6) bankers acceptances, (7) Mutual Funds, (8) Investment pools, (9) guaranteed investment contracts, (10) and common trust funds. The Public Funds Investment Act (PFIA) governs the District's investment policies and types of investments. The District's management believes that it complied with the requirements of the PFIA and the District's investment policies.

As of August 31, 2018, Center Independent School District had the following investment pools and investments:

Investment Type	Investment Maturities (in years)					
	Book Value	Fair Value*	Less than 1	1-5	6-10	More than 10
Lone Star Liquidity Plus Fund ***	24,368,913	24,368,913	24,368,913	-	-	-
Federal Home Loan Bank	2,000,585	2,000,585	2,000,585	-	-	-
Total	26,369,498	26,369,498	26,369,498	-	-	-

*Fair value is the amount at which a security could be exchanged in a current transaction between willing parties, other than in a forced liquidation. Under GASB 31, all investments are recorded at fair value.

**Local government investment pools operate in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. Local government investment pools use amortized cost rather than market value to report net position to compute share prices. Accordingly, the fair value of the position in these pools is the same as the value of the shares in each pool.

***Investments in local government pool are based upon a contract and not the security itself. The above investment pools, which are regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission, have as one of their objectives the maintenance of a stable net asset value of \$1.00.

The Lone Star Investment Pool ("Lone Star") is organized in conformity with the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256 of the [Texas Government Code](#).

Lone Star's Advisory Board is composed of participants and other knowledgeable individuals representing public schools, public junior colleges, cities, counties, and other local governments. The purpose of the Advisory Board is to gather and exchange information from participants and nonparticipants relating to the operation of Lone Star Investment Pool. Lone Star employs an independent third-party bank, Mellon Bank, to perform custody and valuation services. Investment advisory services are provided by Standish Mellon and AMR Investments. An independent auditor, Ernst & Young LLP, provides an annual audit of Lone Star's financial statements.

Additional policies and contractual provisions governing deposits and investments for Center Independent School District are specified below:

Credit Risk - To limit the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations the District limits investments in Obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities; direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; certificates of deposits; fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date and secured by obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities; public funds investment pools; collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States rated not less than A or its equivalent issued by national recognized statistical rating organizations (NRSROs). As of August 31, 2018, the District's investments in public funds investment pools were rated AAA by Standard & Poor's.

Custodial Credit Risk for Investments - To limit the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty to a transaction, a government will not be able to recover the value of investment or collateral securities that are in possession of an outside party the District requires counterparties to register the securities in the name of the district and hand them over to the District or its designated agent. This includes securities in securities lending transactions. All of the securities are in the District's name and held by the District or its agent.

Concentration of Credit Risk - To limit the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer, the District diversifies in terms of investment instruments, maturity scheduling, and financial institutions to reduce the risk of loss resulting from over concentration of assets in a specific class of investments, specific maturity, or specific issuer.

Interest Rate Risk - To limit the risk of changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of investments, the District requires invested instruments maturities do not exceed one year from the time of purchase except when a longer maturity may be specifically authorized by the Board for a given investment provided legal limits are not exceeded.

Foreign Currency Risk for Investments - The District limits the risk that changes in exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment by not investing in foreign currency.

Note E. Property Taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in the District in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. The assessed value of the roll on January 1, 2017 upon which the levy for the 2018 fiscal year was based was \$525,684,302. The tax rates levied for the year ended August 31, 2018, to finance General Fund operations and the payment of principal and interest on general obligations long-term debt were \$1.1700 and \$0.1638 per \$100 per valuation respectively, for a total of \$1.3338 per \$100 valuation.

Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 31 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available when they are collected.

Note F. Delinquent Taxes Receivable

Delinquent taxes are prorated between maintenance (General Fund) and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General and Debt Service Fund are based on historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

Note G. Disaggregation of Receivables and Payables

Receivables at August 31, 2018, were as follows:

	Property Taxes	Other Governments	Due From Other Funds	Total Receivables
Governmental Activities:				
General Fund	999,307	1,292,329	214,499	2,506,135
Debt Service Fund	145,976	-	-	145,976
Nonmajor Governmental Funds (Special Revenue)	-	273,591	18,042	291,633
Total - Governmental Activities	<u>1,145,283</u>	<u>1,565,920</u>	<u>232,541</u>	<u>2,943,744</u>

Amounts not scheduled for

collection during the subsequent year	<u>(666,851)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(666,851)</u>
---------------------------------------	------------------	----------	----------	------------------

Payables at August 31, 2018, were as follows:

	Accounts	Salaries/ Benefits	Due to Other Funds	Other Governments	Total Payables
Governmental Activities:					
General Fund	16,374	1,063,189	18,042	1,007,344	2,104,949
Debt Service Fund	-	-	124,305	36,335	160,640
Capital Projects Fund	97,772	-	-	-	97,772
Nonmajor Governmental Funds (Special Revenue)	3,336	106,441	50,000	-	159,777
Total - Governmental Activities	<u>117,482</u>	<u>1,169,630</u>	<u>192,347</u>	<u>1,043,679</u>	<u>2,523,138</u>

Note H. Interfund Receivables and Payables

Interfund balances at August 31, 2018 consisted of the following individual fund balances:

	<u>Receivables</u> (Due From)	<u>Payables</u> (Due To)
General Fund:		
Due from/to Nonmajor Governmental Fund - Special Revenue	50,000	18,042
Due from/to Debt Service	124,305	-
Due from/to Fiduciary Fund - Student Activity Fund	40,194	-
	<u>214,499</u>	<u>18,042</u>
Nonmajor Governmental Fund - Special Revenue:		
Due from/to General Fund	<u>18,042</u>	<u>50,000</u>
Debt Service:		
Due from/to General Fund	<u>-</u>	<u>124,305</u>
Fiduciary Fund-Student Activity Fund:		
Due from/to General Fund	<u>-</u>	<u>40,194</u>
	<u>232,541</u>	<u>232,541</u>

Note I. Capital Asset Activity

The District purchased two buses, utility truck, mower, stage curtains and completed additional renovations at the High School during the current year.

In June 2017, the District signed a construction contract in the amount of \$274,234 with Berry & Clay Company as the Construction Manager At-Risk for 2017 Campus Renovations, including CHS Culinary Kitchen and CHS Field House Renovation. The contract was reduced with a change order of (\$45,000). In the prior year, the District incurred \$219,771 of the construction contract costs and \$20,318 of engineering fees. In the current year, the District incurred \$9,463 of construction contract costs and \$3,839 in engineering fees to complete the project at a total cost of \$253,391.

In July 2018, the District issued \$18,270,000 of Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2018 for the purpose of constructing, renovating, acquiring and equipping school buildings. In the current year, the District incurred architect fees in the amount of \$207,824 to plan the new construction. The costs are reflected as construction in progress as of August 31, 2018.

Capital asset activity for the District for the year ended August 31, 2018, was as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Additions	Retirements/ Reclassifications	Ending Balance
Governmental Activities:				
Land	598,299	316,895	-	915,194
Building and Improvements	48,820,234	-	253,391	49,073,625
Furniture and Equipment	5,011,765	186,417	(258,871)	4,939,311
Construction in Progress	240,089	221,126	(253,391)	207,824
Totals at Historic Cost	<u>54,670,387</u>	<u>724,438</u>	<u>(258,871)</u>	<u>55,135,954</u>
Less Accumulated Depreciation for:				
Buildings and Improvements	18,545,009	1,425,816	-	19,970,825
Furniture and Equipment	3,437,809	298,743	(247,262)	3,489,290
Total Accumulated Depreciation	<u>21,982,818</u>	<u>1,724,559</u>	<u>(247,262)</u>	<u>23,460,115</u>
Governmental Activities:				
Land	598,299	316,895	-	915,194
Building and Improvements, Net	30,275,225	(1,425,816)	253,391	29,102,800
Furniture and Equipment, Net	1,573,956	(112,326)	(11,609)	1,450,021
Construction in Progress	240,089	221,126	(253,391)	207,824
Capital Assets, Net	<u>32,687,569</u>	<u>(1,000,121)</u>	<u>(11,609)</u>	<u>31,675,839</u>

Depreciation expense was charged to governmental functions as follows:

Governmental Activities:	
Instruction	885,097
Instructional Resources and Media Services	18,964
Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	46,218
Instructional Leadership	35,633
School Leadership	76,237
Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	57,628
Health Services	14,299
Student (Pupil) Transportation	171,406
Food Services	98,088
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	77,068
General Administration	51,124
Plant Maintenance and Operations	150,199
Security and Monitoring Services	15,011
Data Processing Services	20,195
Community Services	7,392
Total Depreciation Expense - Governmental Activities	<u>1,724,559</u>

Note J. Maintenance Tax Note Obligation

On February 23, 2011, the District borrowed \$5,300,000 in a Qualified School Construction Maintenance Tax Note (QSCB), Taxable Series 2011. The District submitted an application including repair, renovation and major improvement projects that were approved by TEA for the QSCB Program. In the governmental fund financial statements, maintenance tax note obligations of the District current requirements for principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the General Fund in Functions 71, 72 and 73– Debt Service for payment of principal, interest and fees, respectively. During the year ended August 31, 2018, the District paid \$0 in principal and \$308,478 in interest. During the year ended August 31, 2018, the District received \$266,816 in credit payments to issuers of qualified bonds from the United States Treasury. The federal revenue has been accounted for in the General Fund in Federal Program Revenues of \$266,816. The District was also required by the annual debt covenant to restrict \$467,000 as restricted fund balance for retirement of long-term debt. This payment is made annually to a separate sinking fund. The total amount of \$1,554,000 is restricted for retirement of long-term debt at August 31, 2018.

The summary of changes in Maintenance Tax Note Obligations for the year ended August 31, 2018 is as follows:

<u>Purpose</u>	<u>Stated Interest Rate</u>	<u>Amounts Original Issue</u>	<u>Amounts Outstanding 9/1/2017</u>	<u>Issued</u>	<u>Retired</u>	<u>Amounts Outstanding 8/31/2018</u>
Qualified School Construction Maintenance Tax Notes, Taxable Series 2011 due in 2 installments on Feb. 15, 2021 and Feb. 15, 2026	5.4% - 6.35%	5,300,000	5,300,000	-	-	5,300,000
			5,300,000	-	-	5,300,000

Maintenance Tax Note Obligations requirements are as follows:

<u>Year Ended August 31</u>	<u>Maintenance Tax Note Obligations</u>			
	<u>Sinking Fund</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total Requirements</u>	<u>Principal</u>
2019	467,000	308,478	775,478	-
2020	467,000	308,478	775,478	-
2021	467,000	228,693	695,693	2,955,000
2022	467,000	148,908	615,908	-
2023	467,000	148,908	615,908	-
2024-2026	1,411,000	372,270	1,783,270	2,345,000
	3,746,000	1,515,735	5,261,735	5,300,000

In the government-wide financial statements, indebtedness of the Districts is reflected in the Statement of Net Position. Premium/discount on issuance of debt, net of accumulated amortization, totaled \$15,524 at August 31, 2018. Amortization expense of \$3,161 is reflected in the Statement of Activities for the year ended August 31, 2018.

Note K. Bonds Payable and Debt Service Requirements

On May 12, 2007, the taxpayers of the District approved a bond issue to construct school buildings for a new elementary school campus. In July 2007, the District issued \$9,647,209 of Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2007. The bond issue consisted of \$5,805,000 in Current Interest Bonds (CIBs) and \$3,842,209 in Capital Appreciation Bonds (CABs). The \$5,805,000 of CIBs mature annually beginning February 15, 2018 through February 15, 2022 and have an interest rate of 4.25%. The Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2007 issue included Capital Appreciation Bonds (CABs), bonds issued at a discount. The interest on these bonds accretes each year and is paid with the principal at the maturity of the bonds. The CABs matured annually beginning February 15, 2010 through February 15, 2017.

On March 15, 2016, the District issued \$5,690,000 of Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2016 issued to advance refund Center Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Current Interest Bonds, Series 2007 in the amount of \$5,805,000. The Series 2016 is comprised of Current Interest Bonds with a stated interest rate of 2.00% – 5.00%. The refunding proceeds were deposited in a trust with an escrow agent to provide all future debt service payments on the Series 2007 bonds when called on August 15, 2017.

On July 15, 2018, the District issued \$18,270,000 of Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2018 for the purpose of constructing, renovating, acquiring and equipping school buildings. Bond Series proceeds from issuing the Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2018 are accounted for in the Capital Projects Fund as other financing sources in the amount of \$28,270,000 capital related debt issued and \$2,486,964 premium/discount on issuance bonds. In the Capital Projects Fund, the District paid \$256,964 in bond issuance cost and fees.

In the governmental fund financial statements, the District’s current requirements for principal, interest and fees expenditures are accounted for in the Debt Service Fund Functions 71, 72 and 73, respectively. During the year ended August 31, 2018, the District paid \$1,075,000 in principal, \$161,900 interest and \$700 in fees.

A summary of changes in bonded indebtedness for the year ended August 31, 2018 is as follows:

	Stated Interest Rate	Amounts Original Issue	Amounts Outstanding 9/1/2017	Issuance/ Accretion	Retired	Amounts Outstanding 8/31/2018
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2016 Current Interest Bonds, due in annual installments February 15, 2017 through February 15, 2022	2-5%	5,690,000	5,670,000	-	1,075,000	4,595,000
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2018 Current Interest Bonds, due in annual installments February 15, 2023 through February 15, 2048	4-5%	18,270,000	-	18,270,000	-	18,270,000
			5,670,000	18,270,000	1,075,000	22,865,000

Debt service requirements are as follows:

Year Ended	General Obligation Bonds		
	Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
<u>August 31</u>			
2019	1,095,000	1,063,242	2,158,242
2020	1,125,000	964,375	2,089,375
2021	1,165,000	924,200	2,089,200
2022	1,210,000	876,700	2,086,700
2023	375,000	843,125	1,218,125
2024-2028	2,195,000	3,905,625	6,100,625
2029-2033	2,745,000	3,354,500	6,099,500
2034-2038	3,355,000	2,745,900	6,100,900
2039-2043	4,205,000	1,894,875	6,099,875
2044-2048	5,395,000	701,125	6,096,125
	22,865,000	17,273,667	40,138,667

In the government-wide financial statements, bonded indebtedness of the District is reflected in the statement of Net Position. Premium/discount on issuance of bonds, net of accumulated amortization, totaled \$2,733,363 at August 31, 2018. Amortization credit to interest expense of \$114,450 is reflected in the Statement of Activities for the year ended August 31, 2018. Additions include the premium/discount on the issuance of the Series 2018 Bonds of \$2,486,964 during the year ended August 31, 2018.

The deferred charge for refunding bonds, net of accumulated amortization, totaled \$114,929 at August 31, 2018. Amortization expense of \$53,384 is reflected in the Statement of Activities for the year ended August 31, 2018.

Center Independent School District has entered into a continuing disclosure undertaking to provide Annual Reports and material Event Notices to the State Information Depository of Texas (SID), which is the Municipal Advisory Council. This information is required under SEC Rule 15c2-12 to enable investors to analyze the financial condition and operations of Center Independent School District.

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the general obligation bond indenture. Management has indicated that the District is in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions at August 31, 2018.

Note L. Accumulated Sick Leave Benefits Payable

The District pays retiring employees an amount equal based on the employee’s annual salary and supplements, for employees who had accumulated fifty (50) days of State sick leave and have worked for the District for at least five years. A summary of changes in the accumulated sick leave benefits liability follows:

Balance September 1, 2017	130,181
Additions	12,174
Deductions	<u>-</u>
Balance August 31, 2018	<u><u>142,355</u></u>

Note M. Changes in Long-Term Liabilities

Long-term liability activity for the year ended August 31, 2018, was as follows:

	<u>Beginning Balance</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Reductions</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>	<u>Due Within One Year</u>
Governmental Activities:					
Bonds and Notes Payable:					
Maintenance Tax Note Obligation	5,300,000	-	-	5,300,000	-
Premium/Discount on Debt Issuance	(18,685)	3,161	-	(15,524)	-
General Obligation Bonds	5,670,000	18,270,000	1,075,000	22,865,000	1,095,000
Premium/Discount on Debt Issuance	<u>360,849</u>	<u>2,486,964</u>	<u>114,450</u>	<u>2,733,363</u>	<u>-</u>
Total Bonds and Notes Payable	<u>11,312,164</u>	<u>20,760,125</u>	<u>1,189,450</u>	<u>30,882,839</u>	<u>1,095,000</u>
Other Liabilities:					
Compensated Absences	130,181	12,174	-	142,355	-
Net Pension Liability	5,361,295	(570,091)	445,443	4,345,761	-
Net OPEB Liability	<u>16,641,744</u>	<u>(7,102,697)</u>	<u>112,697</u>	<u>9,426,350</u>	<u>-</u>
Total Other Liabilities	<u>22,133,220</u>	<u>(7,660,614)</u>	<u>558,140</u>	<u>13,914,466</u>	<u>-</u>
Total Governmental Activities					
Long-term Liabilities	<u><u>33,445,384</u></u>	<u><u>13,099,511</u></u>	<u><u>1,747,590</u></u>	<u><u>44,797,305</u></u>	<u><u>1,095,000</u></u>

Note N. Defined Benefit Pension Plan (TRS)

Plan Description. Center Independent School District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). TRS's defined benefit pension plan is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position.

Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Benefits Provided. TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description above.

Contributions. Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. Senate Bill 1458 of the 83rd Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and established employee contribution rates for fiscal years 2014 thru 2017. The 83rd Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2014 and 2015. The 84th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2017 and 2018. Contribution rates can be found in the TRS 2017 CAFR, Note 12, on page 88.

Contribution Rates

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>
Member (Employees)	7.7%	7.7%
Employer (District)	6.8%	6.8%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	6.8%	6.8%
CISD Member Contributions	1,206,734	1,255,155
CISD Employer Contributions	445,443	493,473
CISD NECE On-Behalf Contributions	846,171	848,459

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statute and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, and other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding source or a privately sponsored source, for non-educational and general, or local funds.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to.

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- When a school district does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurances (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

Actuarial Assumptions. The total pension liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2017
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Single Discount Rate	8.00%
Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return	8.00%
Municipal Bond Rate	N/A*
Last year ending August 31 in 2017 to 2116	
Projection period (100) years	
Inflation	2.0%
Salary Increases Including Inflation	3.5% to 9.5%
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

**If a municipal bond rate was to be used, the rate would be 3.42% as of August 2017 (i.e. the rate closest to but not later than the Measurement date). The source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal Bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index."*

The actuarial methods and assumptions are primarily based on a study of actual experience for the four year period ending August 31, 2014 and adopted on September 24, 2015.

Discount Rate. The single discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 8.0%. The Discount Rate can be found in the 2017 TRS CAFR on page 90. There was no change in the discount rate since the previous year. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from plan members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 8%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation.

Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2017 are summarized below:

Asset Class	Target Allocation* %	Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return	Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns**
Global Equity			
U.S.	18%	4.6%	1.0%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	5.1%	0.8%
Emerging Markets	9%	5.9%	0.7%
Directional Hedge Funds	4%	3.2%	0.1%
Private Equity	13%	7.0%	1.1%
Stable Value			
U.S. Treasuries	11%	0.7%	0.1%
Absolute Return	0%	1.8%	0.0%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	4%	3.0%	0.1%
Cash	1%	-0.2%	0.0%
Real Return			
Global Inflation Linked Bonds	3%	0.9%	0.0%
Real Assets	16%	5.1%	1.1%
Energy and Natural Resources	3%	6.6%	0.2%
Commodities	0%	1.2%	0.0%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	5%	6.7%	0.3%
Inflation Expectations			2.2%
Alpha			1.0%
Total	<u>100%</u>		<u>8.7%</u>

* Target allocations are based on the FY2014 policy model. Infrastructure was moved from Real Assets to Energy and Natural Resources in FY2017, but the reallocation does not affect the long-term expected geometric real rate of return or expected contribution to long-term portfolio returns.

** The Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns incorporates the volatility drag resulting from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.

For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2017, the annual money-weighted rate or return on pension plan investments was 12.98 percent. The annual money-weighted rate of return expresses investment performance, net of investment expense, adjusted for the changing amounts actually invested.

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (8%) in measuring the 2017 Net Pension Liability. The discount rate can be found in the 2017 CAFR, Note 12, page 91.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (7.0%)	Discount Rate (8.0%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (9.0%)
CISD's proportionate share of the net pension liability	7,326,094	4,345,761	1,864,150

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions. At August 31, 2017, Center ISD reported a liability of \$4,345,761 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to Center ISD. The amount recognized by Center ISD as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with Center ISD were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 4,345,761
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>8,295,006</u>
Total	<u>\$ 12,640,767</u>

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2016 thru August 31, 2017.

At August 31, 2017 the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0135912848%, which was an increase (decrease) of (0.0005963476%) from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2016.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation

There were no changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2018, Center ISD recognized pension expense of \$1,238,492 and revenue of \$632,710 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2018, Center ISD reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 63,580	\$ 234,361
Changes in actuarial assumptions	197,956	113,325
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	-	316,709
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	887,805	307,703
Total as of August 31, 2017 measurement date	\$ 1,149,341	\$ 972,098
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date (to be calculated by employer)	493,473	-
Total	\$ 1,642,814	\$ 972,098

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense for future plan years as follows:

Year ended August 31:	Pension Expense Amount
2019	27,361
2020	304,762
2021	6,046
2022	(81,906)
2023	(51,538)
Thereafter	<u>(27,482)</u>
	<u>\$ 177,243</u>

Note O. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plan

Plan Description. Center Independent School District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detail information about the TRS-Care’s fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Components of the net OPEB liability of the TRS-Care plan as of August 31, 2017 are as follows:

Net OPEB Liability	Total
Total OPEB Liability	\$ 43,885,784,621
Less: plan fiduciary net position	<u>399,535,986</u>
Net OPEB Liability	<u>\$ 43,486,248,635</u>
Net position as a percentage of total OPEB liability	0.92%

Benefits Provided. TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage (TRS-Care 1), at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible retirees and their dependents not enrolled in Medicare may pay premiums to participate in one of two optional insurance plans with more comprehensive benefits (TRS-Care 2 and TRS-Care 3). Eligible retirees and dependents enrolled in Medicare may elect to participate in one of the two Medicare health plans for an additional fee. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for the optional health insurance are based on years of service of the member. The schedule below shows the monthly rates for the average retiree with Medicare Parts A&B coverage, with 20 to 29 years of service for the basic plan and the two optional plans.

TRS-Care Plan Premium Rates
Effective Sept. 1, 2016 - Dec. 31, 2017

	TRS-Care 1 Basic Plan	TRS-Care 2 Optional Plan	TRS-Care 3 Optional Plan
Retiree*	\$ -	\$ 70	\$ 100
Retiree and Spouse	20	175	255
Retiree* and Children	41	132	182
Retiree and Family	61	237	337
Surviving Children only	28	62	82
<i>*or surviving spouse</i>			

Contributions. Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code 1575.202 establishes the state’s contribution rate which is 1.0% of the employee’s salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee’s rate which is .65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>
Active Employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.00%	1.25%
Employers	0.55%	0.75%
Federal/private Funding remitted by Employers	1.00%	1.25%
CISD's 2018 FY Member Contributions		105,953
CISD's 2018 FY Employer Contributions		152,311
Measurement Year NECE On-behalf Contributions		145,469

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (*regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program*). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$15.6 million in fiscal year 2017. House Bill 21 was passed in special session and provided a supplemental appropriation in the amount of \$212 million in fiscal year 2018.

The District’s proportionate share of the \$212,000,000 received during the district’s 2018 fiscal year is reported in the fund level financial statements as an on-behalf contribution as required by GASB 85 and GASB 24.

Actuarial Methods and Assumptions. The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions: [Actuarial Assumptions can be found in the 2017 TRS CAFR, Note 10, page 82].

The actuarial valuation of TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuations performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, including mortality, and most of the economic assumptions are identical to those which were adopted by the Board in 2015 and are based on the 2014 actuarial experience study of TRS.

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females. The Post-retirement mortality rates were based on the 2015 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables.

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2017 TRS annual pension actuarial valuation:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Expected Payroll Growth
Rates of Disability Incidence	

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

Valuation Date	August 31, 2017
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.50%
Discount Rate*	3.42%*
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims cost.
Payroll Growth Rate	2.50%
Projected Salary Increases **	3.50% to 9.50%**
Healthcare Trend Rates***	4.50% to 12.00%***
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 70% participation prior to age 65 and 75% participation after age 65
Ad-hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

*Source: Fixed income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federal tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2017.

** Includes Inflation at 2.50%

*** Initial trend rates are 7.00% for non-Medicare retirees; 10.00% for Medicare retirees and 12.00% for prescriptions for all retirees. Initial trend rates decrease to an ultimate trend rate of 4.50% over a period of 10 years.

Discount Rate: A single discount rate of 3.42% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a change of .44 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. *The Discount Rate can be found in the 2017 TRS CAFR on page 83.* Because the plan is essentially a “pay-as-you-go” plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan’s fiduciary net position was projected to *not be able* to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability. ***The source of the municipal bond rate was Fixed-income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index’s “20-year Municipal GO AA Index” as of August 31, 2017.***

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (3.42%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability. The current single discount rate (3.42%) used was for 20-year, tax exempt general obligation municipal bonds with an average rating of AA/Aa or higher.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (2.42%)	Current Single Discount Rate (3.42%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (4.42%)
CISD's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability	11,125,433	9,426,350	8,060,670

Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis. The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one-percentage point lower or one-percentage point higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate.

	1% Decrease	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	1% Increase
Proportionate share of Net OPEB Liability	7,848,378	9,426,350	11,496,848

OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs. At August 31, 2018, the District reported a liability of \$9,426,350 for its proportionate share of the TRS’s Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective Net OPEB Liability	\$ 9,426,350
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>12,167,530</u>
Total	<u><u>\$ 21,593,880</u></u>

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer’s proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the employer’s contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2016 thru August 31, 2017.

At August 31, 2017 the employer’s proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was .0216766220% which was the same proportion measured as of August 31, 2016.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation. The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

The following assumptions and other inputs which are specific to TRS-Care were updated from the prior year's report:

1. Significant plan changes were adopted during fiscal year ending August 31, 2017. Effective January 1, 2018, only one health plan option will exist (instead of three), and all retirees will be required to contribute monthly premiums for coverage. The health plan changes triggered changes to several of the assumptions, including participation rates, retirement rates, and spousal participation rates.
2. The August 31, 2016 valuation had assumed that the savings related to the Medicare Part D reimbursements would phase out by 2022. This assumption was removed for the August 31, 2017 valuation. Although there is uncertainty regarding these federal subsidies, the new assumption better reflects the current substantive plan. This change was unrelated to the plan amendment, and its impact was included as an assumption change in the reconciliation of the total OPEB liability. This change significantly lowered the OPEB liability.
3. The discount rate changed from 2.98 percent as of August 31, 2016 to 3.42 percent as of August 31, 2017. This change lowered the total OPEB liability.

In this valuation the impact of the Cadillac Tax has been calculated as a portion of the trend assumption. Assumptions and methods used to determine the impact of the Cadillac Tax include:

- 2018 thresholds of \$850/\$2,292 were indexed annually by 2.50 percent.
- Premium data submitted was not adjusted for permissible exclusions to the Cadillac Tax.
- There were no special adjustments to the dollar limit other than those permissible for non-Medicare retirees over 55.

Results indicate that the value of the excise tax would be reasonably represented by a 25 basis point addition to the long term trend rate assumption.

Future actuarial measurements may differ significantly from the current measurements due to such factors as the following: plan experience differing from that anticipated by the economic or demographic assumptions; changes in economic or demographic assumptions; increase or decreases expected as part of the natural operation of the methodology used for these measurements; and changes in plan provisions or applicable law.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2018, the District recognized OPEB expense of (\$7,232,691) and revenue of (\$4,071,579) for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2018, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ -	\$ 196,782
Changes in actuarial assumptions	-	3,746,278
Net Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	1,432	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	43	-
Total as of August 31, 2017 measurement date	1,475	3,943,060
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date (to be calculated by employer)	152,311	-
Total as of August 31, 2018 fiscal year-end	\$ 153,786	\$ 3,943,060

The net amounts of the employer’s balances of deferred outflows and inflows (not including the deferred contribution paid subsequent to the measurement date) of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Year ended August 31:	OPEB Expense Amount
2019	\$ (520,096)
2020	(520,096)
2021	(520,096)
2022	(520,096)
2023	(520,454)
Thereafter	(1,340,747)
	<u>\$ (3,941,585)</u>

Note P. School District Retiree Health Plan (TRS)

Plan Description – The Center Independent School District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined post-employment health care plan administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. The statutory authority for the program is Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575. Section 1575.052 grants the TRS Board of Trustees the authority to establish and amend basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants. The TRS issued a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information for TRS-Care. That report may be obtained downloading the report from the TRS Internet website, www.trs.state.tx.us, under the TRS Publications heading, by calling the TRS Communications Department at 1-800-223-8778, or by writing to the TRS Communications Department, 1000 Red River Street, Austin, Texas 78701.

Funding Policy – Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. Texas Insurance Code Sections 1575.202, 203, and 204 establish state, active employee, and public school contributions, respectively. Funding for free basic coverage is provided by the program based upon public school district payroll. Per Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575, the public school contribution may not be less than 0.25% or greater than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public school. Funding for optional coverage is provided by those participants selecting the optional coverage.

Contribution rates and amounts are shown in the table below for fiscal years 2018-2016.

Contribution Rates and Contribution Amounts

Year	Active Member		State		School District	
	Rate	Amount	Rate	Amount	Rate	Amount
2018	0.65%	\$105,953	1.25%	\$203,756	0.75%	\$122,270
2017	0.65%	\$101,867	1.00%	\$147,209	0.55%	\$86,195
2016	0.65%	\$102,024	1.00%	\$146,951	0.55%	\$86,328

Note Q. Medicare Part D (TRS)

Federal Government Retiree Drug Subsidy - The Medicare Modernization Act of 2003 (MMA) created an outpatient prescription drug benefit program (known as Medicare Part D) and a Retiree Drug Subsidy (RDS) program which were made available in 2006. The Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) is offering a Medicare Part D Plan and is participating in the Retiree Drug Subsidy plan for eligible TRS-Care participants. Under Medicare Part D and the RDS program, TRS-Care receives payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. On-behalf payments must be recognized as equal revenues and expenditures/expenses by each reporting entity.

The allocation of these on-behalf payments is based on the ratio of a reporting entity's covered payroll to the entire covered payroll reported by all participating reporting entities. TRS based this allocation percentage on the "completed" report submission by reporting entities for the month of May. Any questions about payroll amounts should be directed to a reporting entity's payroll contact.

Contribution amounts are as follows: State Contributions for Medicare Part D made on behalf of Center Independent School District's employees were \$49,037 for the year ended August 31, 2018. State Contributions for Medicare Part D made on behalf of Center Independent School District's employees were \$73,334 for the year ended August 31, 2017. State Contributions for Medicare Part D made on behalf of Center Independent School District's employees were \$46,323 for the year ended August 31, 2016.

Note R. Negative Operating Grants and Contributions – Statement of Activities

Expense activity is required to be recorded by districts who are participants in cost-sharing pension and OPEB benefit plans with a special funding situation where non-employer contributing entities (NECE) also participate in contributions to the plans. TRS-retirement and TRS-care benefit plans are both cost-sharing plans with special funding situations. Therefore, on-behalf expense activity of the NECE must be recorded at the government-wide level of reporting on the Statement of Activities in accordance with GASB 68 and 75.

During the year under audit, the NECE expense was negative due to changes in benefits within the TRS-care plan. The accrual for proportionate share of that expense was a negative on-behalf revenue and negative on-behalf expense. This resulted in negative revenue for operating grants and contributions on the Statement of Activities. According to guidance provided directly from GASB, this is the correct reporting. Following are the effect on the Statement of Activities as a result of the negative on-behalf accruals recorded:

	Operating Grants and Contributions	Negative On-Behalf Accruals	Operating Grants and Contributions (excluding on- behalf accruals)
11 - Instruction	\$ (1,280,413)	\$ (2,783,624)	\$ 1,503,211
12 - Instructional Resources and Media Services	(38,532)	(40,839)	2,307
13 - Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	644,049	(2,499)	646,548
21 - Instructional Leadership	(94,223)	(95,372)	1,149
23 - School Leadership	(258,246)	(261,394)	3,148
31 - Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	(48,360)	(163,855)	115,495
33 - Health Services	(52,270)	(52,907)	637
34 - Student Transportation	(219,555)	(222,232)	2,677
35 - Food Services	1,378,060	(9,112)	1,387,172
36 - Extracurricular Activities	(126,847)	(128,393)	1,546
41 - General Administration	(84,450)	(90,955)	6,505
51 - Facilities Maintenance and Operations	(100,002)	(126,251)	26,249
52 - Security and Monitoring Services	(55,009)	(55,680)	671
53 - Data Processing Services	(25,296)	(25,604)	308
61 - Community Services	33,083	(12,862)	45,945
	<u>\$ (328,011)</u>	<u>\$ (4,071,579)</u>	<u>\$ 3,743,568</u>

Note S. Health Care Coverage

During the year ended August 31, 2018, employees of Center Independent School District were covered by a uniform statewide health care program for public education employees. The District contributed \$225 per month, which includes the \$75 which is reimbursed by the state, per employee to the Plan. Employees, at their option, may authorize payroll withholdings to pay the remaining balance of the premium for employee coverage and/or dependents. All contributions/premiums were paid to the statewide health care program. The Plan was authorized by House Bill 3343 and will be administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). The TRS board approved the selection of Aetna as the health plan administrator and Caremark as the pharmacy benefits manager for TRS-ActiveCare.

Note T. Due From/To Other Governments

The District participates in a variety of federal, state and local programs from which it receives grants to partially or fully finance certain activities. In addition, the District receives entitlements from the State through the School Foundation and Per Capita Programs. Amounts due from/to federal and state governments as of August 31, 2017 are summarized below. All federal grants shown below are passed through the TEA and are reported on the financial statements as Due from/to other governments.

Due from/to other governments at August 31, 2018 consisted of the following:

Fund	State Entitlements	Federal Grants	Total
Governmental Activities:			
<u>Due From Other Governments:</u>			
General Fund	1,292,329	-	1,292,329
Nonmajor Governmental Funds (Special Revenue)	-	273,591	273,591
	1,292,329	273,591	1,565,920
<u>Due to Other Governments:</u>			
General Fund	1,007,344	-	1,007,344
Debt Service Fund	-	36,335	36,335
	1,007,344	36,335	1,043,679

Note U. Deferred Inflows of Resources (Governmental Funds)

Unavailable revenue – property taxes at August 31, 2018 consisted of the following:

	General Fund	Debt Service Fund	Governmental Funds Total
Net uncollected tax revenue	434,530	43,902	478,432
	434,530	43,902	478,432

Note V. Commitments and Contingencies

Litigation - The District may be subjected to loss contingencies arising principally in the normal course of operations. In the opinion of the administration, the outcome of these lawsuits will not have a material adverse effect on the accompanying financial statements and accordingly, no provision for losses has been recorded.

Grant Programs - The District participates in numerous state and federal grant programs, which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable at August 31, 2018 may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying financial statements for such contingencies.

Note W. Transfer In and Transfer Out

	Transfer <u>In</u>	Transfer <u>Out</u>
General Fund:		
Transfer (out) to Nonmajor Governmental Funds (Special Revenue)	-	(13,414)
Transfer (out) to Capital Projects Fund	-	(331,175)
	<u>-</u>	<u>(344,589)</u>
Nonmajor Governmental Funds (Special Revenue):		
Transfer in from General Fund	13,414	-
Capital Projects Fund:		
Transfer in from General Fund	331,175	-
	<u>344,589</u>	<u>(344,589)</u>

The General Fund transferred \$331,175 to the Capital Projects Fund for construction projects.
The General Fund transferred \$13,414 to the Food Service Fund for the deficiency of revenues over expenditures.

Note X. Revenue from Local and Intermediate Sources

<u>Revenue Sources</u>	<u>Government Fund Types</u>				<u>Total</u>	<u>Fund</u>
	<u>General</u> <u>Fund</u>	<u>Debt</u> <u>Service</u> <u>Fund</u>	<u>Capital</u> <u>Projects</u> <u>Fund</u>	<u>Nonmajor</u> <u>Funds</u>		<u>Private</u> <u>Purpose</u> <u>Trust Funds</u>
Property taxes and tax-related income	6,180,464	863,629	-	-	7,044,093	-
Tuition and fees	68,366	-	-	-	68,366	-
Investment income	180,683	69,344	25,330	424	275,781	873
Gifts and bequests	-	-	-	-	-	98,793
Insurance recovery	34,934	-	-	-	34,934	-
Food service activity	-	-	-	226,176	226,176	-
Co-curricular	70,900	-	-	-	70,900	-
Campus activity fund local revenue	182,097	-	-	-	182,097	-
Other local and intermediate sources	15,522	-	-	-	15,522	-
Miscellaneous - other local sources	5,383	-	-	-	5,383	-
	<u>6,738,349</u>	<u>932,973</u>	<u>25,330</u>	<u>226,600</u>	<u>7,923,252</u>	<u>99,666</u>

Note Y. General Fund Federal Source Revenues

<u>Program or Source</u>	<u>CFDA Number</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Federal Oil and Gas Royalty	15.427	70,998
Qualified School Construction Bonds	N/A	266,816
School Health and Related Services (SHARS)	N/A	<u>358,898</u>
		<u><u>696,712</u></u>

Note Z. Shared Service Arrangements

The District participates in several Shared Service Arrangements (“SSA”) described as follows:

State Funded – Center ISD fiscal Agent: The District participated in a share services arrangement (“SSA”) which provides instructional programs to students under disciplinary action by their respective districts. Other member districts include several other districts in Shelby County. All services are provided by Center ISD, the fiscal agent. The member districts provide funds to the fiscal agent. The District has accounted for their portion of the payment of the activities of the SSA’s in the General Fund Function 93, Shared Services Arrangements, and has accounted for the payment using Model 3 in the SSA section of the Resource Guide.

State Funded - Tatum ISD fiscal agent: The District participates in a State funded SSA which provides services for UIL competitions to member districts. In addition to the District, other member districts include various other districts. All services are provided by the fiscal agent. The member districts provide the funds to the fiscal agent.

Shared Services Arrangements payments were as follows for the year ended August 31, 2018.

General Fund - Function 93:

SSA - Alternative Education	81,850
SSA - UIL	6,600
Total SSA payments	<u><u>88,450</u></u>

State Funded - Center ISD fiscal agent: The District is the fiscal agent for the state funded SSA which provides instructional programs to students under disciplinary action by their respective school districts, through the Shelby County Alternative Education Program (AEP). In addition to the District, other member districts include five other districts. All services are provided by the fiscal agent. The member districts provide the funds to the fiscal agent. According to guidance provided in TEA’s Resource Guide, the District has accounted for the fiscal agent’s activities of the SSA in Special Revenue Fund No. 458, Shared Services Arrangements - State Funded Program Alternative Education. The SSA has been accounted for using Model 3 in the SSA section of the Resource Guide.

State Program Funds of the SSA attributable to each participating district are summarized below:

	<u>Percentage</u>	<u>Fund 458 SSA Alternative Education</u>
Funds received current year:		
Center ISD	43.17%	81,850
San Augustine ISD	11.41%	21,641
Shelbyville ISD	13.39%	25,390
Joaquin ISD	11.14%	21,129
Timpson ISD	10.04%	19,028
Tenaha ISD	9.40%	17,829
Excelsior ISD	1.44%	2,740
Total SSA funds received	<u>100.00%</u>	<u>189,607</u>
TRS on behalf revenue		<u>9,829</u>
Total state program revenues		<u>199,436</u>

Note AA. Prior Period Adjustment – Government Wide Statements

During fiscal year 2018, the District adopted GASB Statement No. 75 for *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits other than Pensions (OPEB)*. With GASB 75, the District must assume their proportionate share of the Net Postemployment Benefits other than Pensions Liability of the Teachers Retirement System of Texas. Adoption of GASB 75 required a prior period adjustment to report the effect of GASB 75 retroactively. The amount of the prior period adjustment is (\$16,529,047). The restated beginning net position is \$12,631,832.

Note AB. Subsequent Events

In reviewing its financial statements, management has evaluated events subsequent to the balance sheet date through January 14, 2019, which is the date the financial statements were available to be issued.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)	
	Original	Final			
REVENUES:					
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 6,296,525	\$ 5,986,525	\$ 6,738,349	\$ 751,824
5800	State Program Revenues	16,621,342	17,797,678	17,080,619	(717,059)
5900	Federal Program Revenues	-	500,000	696,712	196,712
5020	Total Revenues	22,917,867	24,284,203	24,515,680	231,477
EXPENDITURES:					
Current:					
0011	Instruction	12,162,062	13,316,465	13,215,930	100,535
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	302,141	316,967	312,751	4,216
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	156,471	157,028	120,070	36,958
0021	Instructional Leadership	470,320	600,770	591,071	9,699
0023	School Leadership	1,222,520	1,308,014	1,264,615	43,399
0031	Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	780,026	852,101	842,413	9,688
0033	Health Services	216,837	254,510	237,184	17,326
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,774,575	1,630,103	1,562,705	67,398
0036	Extracurricular Activities	1,197,468	1,281,076	1,278,397	2,679
0041	General Administration	912,884	943,609	842,632	100,977
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	2,441,777	2,647,607	2,466,758	180,849
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	217,377	254,819	248,998	5,821
0053	Data Processing Services	355,931	364,032	334,995	29,037
0061	Community Services	80,000	85,067	76,826	8,241
Debt Service:					
0072	Interest on Long-Term Debt	308,478	308,478	308,478	-
Intergovernmental:					
0093	Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	125,000	125,000	88,450	36,550
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges	194,000	194,000	184,492	9,508
6030	Total Expenditures	22,917,867	24,639,646	23,976,765	662,881
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	-	(355,443)	538,915	894,358
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):					
8911	Transfers Out (Use)	-	(463,564)	(344,589)	118,975
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	-	(819,007)	194,326	1,013,333
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	9,976,682	9,976,682	9,976,682	-
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$ 9,976,682	\$ 9,157,675	\$ 10,171,008	\$ 1,013,333

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY
 TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

	FY 2018 Plan Year 2017	FY 2017 Plan Year 2016	FY 2016 Plan Year 2015	FY 2015 Plan Year 2014
District's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability (Asset)	0.013591285%	0.014187632%	0.0154962%	0.009616%
District's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability (Asset)	\$ 4,345,761	\$ 5,361,295	\$ 5,477,700	\$ 2,568,567
State's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) Associated with the District	8,295,006	9,991,763	9,795,156	8,269,759
Total	<u>\$ 12,640,767</u>	<u>\$ 15,353,058</u>	<u>\$ 15,272,856</u>	<u>\$ 10,838,326</u>
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 15,671,850	\$ 15,696,039	\$ 15,668,897	\$ 14,804,755
District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	27.73%	34.16%	34.96%	17.35%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	82.17%	78.00%	78.43%	83.25%

Note: GASB 68, Paragraph 81 requires that the information on this schedule be data from the period corresponding with the periods covered as of the measurement dates of August 31, 2017 for year 2018, August 31, 2016 for Year 2017, August 31, 2015 for Year 2016 and August 31, 2014 for 2015.

Note: In accordance with GASB 68, Paragraph 138, only four years of data are presented this reporting period. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR PENSIONS
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR FISCAL YEAR 2018

	2018	2017	2016	2015
Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 493,473	\$ 445,443	\$ 450,495	\$ 458,850
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(493,473)	(445,443)	(450,495)	(458,850)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ -0-	\$ -0-	\$ -0-	\$ -0-
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 16,297,288	\$ 15,671,850	\$ 15,696,039	\$ 15,668,897
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	3.03%	2.84%	2.87%	2.93%

Note: GASB 68, Paragraph 81 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year.

Note: In accordance with GASB 68, Paragraph 138, only four years of data are presented this reporting period. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY
 TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

	<u>FY 2018</u> <u>Plan Year 2017</u>
District's Proportion of the Net Liability (Asset) for Other Post Employment Benefits	0.021676622%
District's Proportionate Share of Net Post Employment Benefit Liability (Asset)	\$ 9,426,350
State's Proportionate Share of the Net Post Employment Benefit Liability (Asset) Associated with the District	12,167,530
Total	<u>\$ 21,593,880</u>
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 15,671,850
District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	60.15%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total OPEB Liability	0.91%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 states that the information on this schedule should be determined as of the measurement date. Therefore the amounts reported for FY 2018 are based on the August 31, 2017 measurement date.

This schedule shows only the year for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB)
 TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
 FOR FISCAL YEAR 2018

	2018
Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 152,311
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(152,311)
	\$ -0-
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	-0-
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 16,297,288
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	0.93%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year.

Information in this schedule should be provided only for the years where data is available. Eventually 10 years of data should be presented.

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

A. Notes to Schedules for the TRS Pension Plan

Changes of benefit terms

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

Changes of assumptions

There were no changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period.

B. Notes to Schedules for the TRS OPEB Plan

Changes of benefit

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability during the measurement period.

Changes in Assumptions

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of Total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

1. Significant plan changes were adopted during fiscal year ending August 31, 2017. Effective January 1, 2018, only one health plan option will exist (instead of three), and all retirees will be required to contribute monthly premiums for coverage. The health plan changes triggered changes to several of the assumptions, including participation rates, retirement rates, and spousal participation rates.
2. The August 31, 2016 valuation had assumed that the savings related to the Medicare Part D reimbursements would phase out by 2022. This assumption was removed for the August 31, 2017 valuation. Although there is uncertainty regarding these federal subsidies, the new assumption better reflects the current substantive plan. This change was unrelated to the plan amendment, and its impact was included as an assumption change in the reconciliation of the total OPEB liability. This change significantly lowered the OPEB liability.
3. The discount rate changed from 2.98 percent as of August 31, 2016 to 3.42 percent as of August 31, 2017. This change lowered the total OPEB liability.

In this valuation the impact of the Cadillac tax has been calculated as a portion of the trend assumption. Assumptions and methods used to determine the impact of the Cadillac Tax include:

- 2018 thresholds of \$850/\$2,292 were indexed annually by 2.50 percent.
- Premium data submitted was not adjusted for the permissible exclusions to the Cadillac Tax.
- There were no special adjustments to the dollar limit other than those permissible for non-Medicare retirees over 55.

Results indicate that the value of the excise tax would be reasonably represented by a 25 basis point addition to the long term trend rate assumption.

Future actuarial measurements may differ significantly from the current measurements due to such factors as the following: plan experience differing from that anticipated by the economic or demographic assumptions; changes in economic or demographic assumptions; increases or decreases expected as part of the natural operation of the methodology used for these measurements; and changes in plan provisions or applicable law.

(this page intentionally left blank)

COMBINING SCHEDULES

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
 NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
 AUGUST 31, 2018

Data Control Codes	211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	212 ESEA Title I Part C Migrant	224 IDEA - Part B Formula	225 IDEA - Part B Preschool	
ASSETS					
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ (55,061)	\$ (19)	\$ (6,936)	\$ (2,131)
1240	Due from Other Governments	99,839	19	43,384	2,131
1260	Due from Other Funds	-	-	-	-
1000	Total Assets	<u>\$ 44,778</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 36,448</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
LIABILITIES					
2110	Accounts Payable	\$ 3,336	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	37,635	-	33,543	-
2170	Due to Other Funds	-	-	-	-
2200	Accrued Expenditures	3,807	-	2,905	-
2300	Unearned Revenue	-	-	-	-
2000	Total Liabilities	<u>44,778</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>36,448</u>	<u>-</u>
FUND BALANCES					
Restricted Fund Balance:					
3450	Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	-	-	-
3000	Total Fund Balances	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
4000	Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	<u>\$ 44,778</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 36,448</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program	244 Career and Technical - Basic Grant	255 ESEA II,A Training and Recruiting	263 Title III, A English Lang. Acquisition	270 ESEA VI, Pt B Rural & Low Income	286 Title I SIP Academy Grant ARRA	289 Other Federal Special Revenue Funds	385 Visually Impaired SSVI
\$ (42,867)	\$ -	\$ (228)	\$ (20,490)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (1,353)	\$ -
92,966	-	4,940	24,393	-	-	5,919	-
13,414	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>\$ 63,513</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 4,712</u>	<u>\$ 3,903</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 4,566</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
7,664	-	4,278	3,542	-	-	4,468	-
50,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
142	-	434	361	-	-	98	-
5,707	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>63,513</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>4,712</u>	<u>3,903</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>4,566</u>	<u>-</u>
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>\$ 63,513</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 4,712</u>	<u>\$ 3,903</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 4,566</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
 NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
 AUGUST 31, 2018

Data Control Codes	410 State Textbook Fund	427 Other State Special Revenue Funds	428 High School Allotment	429 Other State Special Revenue Funds	
ASSETS					
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 1,672	\$ (3,546)	\$ -	\$ (1,082)
1240	Due from Other Governments	-	-	-	-
1260	Due from Other Funds	-	3,546	-	1,082
1000	Total Assets	<u>\$ 1,672</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
LIABILITIES					
2110	Accounts Payable	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	-	-	-	-
2170	Due to Other Funds	-	-	-	-
2200	Accrued Expenditures	-	-	-	-
2300	Unearned Revenue	1,672	-	-	-
2000	Total Liabilities	<u>1,672</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
FUND BALANCES					
Restricted Fund Balance:					
3450	Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	-	-	-
3000	Total Fund Balances	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
4000	Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	<u>\$ 1,672</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

458 SSA Alternative Education	Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds
\$ 143,046	\$ 11,005
-	273,591
-	18,042
<u>\$ 143,046</u>	<u>\$ 302,638</u>
\$ -	\$ 3,336
7,404	98,534
-	50,000
160	7,907
-	7,379
<u>7,564</u>	<u>167,156</u>
<u>135,482</u>	<u>135,482</u>
<u>135,482</u>	<u>135,482</u>
<u>\$ 143,046</u>	<u>\$ 302,638</u>

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN
 FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Data Control Codes	211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	212 ESEA Title I Part C Migrant	224 IDEA - Part B Formula	225 IDEA - Part B Preschool
REVENUES:				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
5800 State Program Revenues	-	-	-	-
5900 Federal Program Revenues	966,781	26,341	509,751	23,480
5020 Total Revenues	966,781	26,341	509,751	23,480
EXPENDITURES:				
Current:				
0011 Instruction	291,822	7,033	447,556	21,349
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	-	-	-	-
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	623,364	-	-	-
0031 Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	25,112	-	62,195	2,131
0035 Food Services	-	-	-	-
0041 General Administration	-	-	-	-
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	-	-	-	-
0061 Community Services	26,483	19,308	-	-
6030 Total Expenditures	966,781	26,341	509,751	23,480
1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	-	-	-	-
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
7915 Transfers In	-	-	-	-
1200 Net Change in Fund Balance	-	-	-	-
0100 Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	-	-	-	-
3000 Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program	244 Career and Technical - Basic Grant	255 ESEA II,A Training and Recruiting	263 Title III, A English Lang. Acquisition	270 ESEA VI, Pt B Rural & Low Income	286 Title I SIP Academy Grant ARRA	289 Other Federal Special Revenue Funds	385 Visually Impaired SSVI
\$ 226,600	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
10,960	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,825
1,376,098	25,746	60,996	103,266	42,167	4,749	24,084	-
1,613,658	25,746	60,996	103,266	42,167	4,749	24,084	1,825
-	25,746	46,624	92,831	42,167	4,749	-	1,825
-	-	-	1,815	-	-	-	-
-	-	14,372	8,620	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	24,084	-
1,627,072	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1,627,072	25,746	60,996	103,266	42,167	4,749	24,084	1,825
(13,414)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
13,414	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN
 FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Data Control Codes	410 State Textbook Fund	427 Other State Special Revenue Funds	428 High School Allotment	429 Other State Special Revenue Funds
REVENUES:				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
5800 State Program Revenues	301,797	236	16,893	-
5900 Federal Program Revenues	-	-	-	-
5020 Total Revenues	<u>301,797</u>	<u>236</u>	<u>16,893</u>	<u>-</u>
EXPENDITURES:				
Current:				
0011 Instruction	301,797	-	16,893	-
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	-	-	-	-
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	-	236	-	-
0031 Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	-	-	-	-
0035 Food Services	-	-	-	-
0041 General Administration	-	-	-	-
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	-	-	-	-
0061 Community Services	-	-	-	-
6030 Total Expenditures	<u>301,797</u>	<u>236</u>	<u>16,893</u>	<u>-</u>
1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	-	-	-	-
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
7915 Transfers In	-	-	-	-
1200 Net Change in Fund Balance	-	-	-	-
0100 Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	-	-	-	-
3000 Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

458 SSA Alternative Education	Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds
\$ -	\$ 226,600
199,436	531,147
-	3,163,459
199,436	3,921,206
<hr/>	
165,587	1,465,979
-	1,815
-	646,592
-	113,522
-	1,627,072
5,410	5,410
24,728	24,728
-	45,791
195,725	3,930,909
<hr/>	
3,711	(9,703)
<hr/>	
-	13,414
<hr/>	
3,711	3,711
<hr/>	
131,771	131,771
<hr/>	
\$ 135,482	\$ 135,482
<hr/>	

(this page intentionally left blank)

REQUIRED T.E.A. SCHEDULES

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE
 FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Last 10 Years Ended August 31	(1)	(2)	(3)
	Tax Rates		Assessed/Appraised Value for School Tax Purposes
	Maintenance	Debt Service	
2009 and prior years	Various	Various	\$ Various
2010	1.040000	0.193800	547,797,131
2011	1.170000	0.063800	512,712,919
2012	1.170000	0.163800	595,359,274
2013	1.170000	0.163800	591,614,327
2014	1.170000	0.163800	591,684,360
2015	1.170000	0.163800	601,696,128
2016	1.170000	0.163800	556,143,966
2017	1.170000	0.163800	524,436,665
2018 (School year under audit)	1.170000	0.163800	525,684,302
1000 TOTALS			

(10) Beginning Balance 9/1/2017	(20) Current Year's Total Levy	(31) Maintenance Collections	(32) Debt Service Collections	(40) Entire Year's Adjustments	(50) Ending Balance 8/31/2018
\$ 218,689	\$ -	\$ 6,083	\$ 1,133	\$ (3,118)	\$ 208,355
43,064	-	2,110	393	(67)	40,495
46,161	-	3,728	203	(212)	42,018
61,532	-	3,026	424	(250)	57,831
81,824	-	6,640	930	(183)	74,071
97,314	-	8,379	1,165	(221)	87,548
126,828	-	11,862	1,656	(112)	113,198
149,422	-	23,830	3,330	(106)	122,156
271,938	-	87,697	12,254	(7,858)	164,130
-	7,011,577	5,922,647	827,578	(25,872)	235,481
<u>\$ 1,096,773</u>	<u>\$ 7,011,577</u>	<u>\$ 6,076,002</u>	<u>\$ 849,066</u>	<u>\$ (37,999)</u>	<u>\$ 1,145,283</u>

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
 BUDGET AND ACTUAL - FOOD SERVICE FUND
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	Original	Final		
REVENUES:				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 268,617	\$ 268,617	\$ 226,600	\$ (42,017)
5800 State Program Revenues	8,629	8,629	10,960	2,331
5900 Federal Program Revenues	1,275,767	1,347,358	1,376,098	28,740
5020 Total Revenues	1,553,013	1,624,604	1,613,658	(10,946)
EXPENDITURES:				
0035 Food Services	1,553,013	1,677,104	1,627,072	50,032
6030 Total Expenditures	1,553,013	1,677,104	1,627,072	50,032
1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	-	(52,500)	(13,414)	39,086
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
7915 Transfers In	-	50,000	13,414	(36,586)
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	-	(2,500)	-	2,500
0100 Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	-	-	-	-
3000 Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$ -	\$ (2,500)	\$ -	\$ 2,500

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - DEBT SERVICE FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)	
	Original	Final			
REVENUES:					
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 848,400	\$ 848,400	\$ 932,973	\$ 84,573
5800	State Program Revenues	389,000	389,000	458,688	69,688
5020	Total Revenues	1,237,400	1,237,400	1,391,661	154,261
EXPENDITURES:					
Debt Service:					
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt	1,075,000	1,075,000	1,075,000	-
0072	Interest on Long-Term Debt	161,600	161,600	161,900	(300)
0073	Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	1,000	1,000	700	300
6030	Total Expenditures	1,237,600	1,237,600	1,237,600	-
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	(200)	(200)	154,061	154,261
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	481,084	481,084	481,084	-
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	\$ 480,884	\$ 480,884	\$ 635,145	\$ 154,261

**COMPLIANCE, INTERNAL CONTROL, AND
FEDERAL AWARDS SECTION**

**REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING
AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL
STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH *GOVERNMENTAL AUDITING STANDARDS***

Independent Auditors' Report

Board of Trustees
Center Independent School District
107 PR 605
Center, TX 75935

Members of the Board:

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Center Independent School District (the District) as of and for the year ended August 31, 2018, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated January 14, 2019.

Internal Control over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered Center Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

Purpose of this Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.



WILF & HENDERSON, P.C.
Certified Public Accountants
Texarkana, Texas

January 14, 2019

**REPORT ON COMPLIANCE FOR EACH MAJOR PROGRAM
AND ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE
REQUIRED BY UNIFORM GUIDANCE**

Independent Auditors' Report

Board of Trustees
Center Independent School District
107 PR 605
Center, TX 75935

Members of the Board:

Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program

We have audited Center Independent School District's (the District) compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the *OMB Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of the District's major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2018. The District's major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

Management's Responsibility

Management is responsible for compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of its federal awards applicable to its federal programs.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance for each of Center Independent School District's major federal programs based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Those standards and the Uniform Guidance require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about Center Independent School District's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program. However, our audit does not provide a legal determination of Center Independent School District's compliance.

Opinion on Each Major Federal Program

In our opinion, Center Independent School District complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2018.

Report on Internal Control Over Compliance

Management of Center Independent School District is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit of compliance, we considered the District's internal control over compliance with the types of requirements that could have a direct and material effect on each major federal program to determine the auditing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing an opinion on compliance for each major federal program and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over compliance.

A deficiency in internal control over compliance exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. *A material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. *A significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

This purpose of this report in internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.



WILF & HENDERSON, P.C.
Certified Public Accountants
Texarkana, Texas

January 14, 2019

**CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018**

I. Summary of the Auditor's Results:

- a. The type of report issued on the financial statements of the Center Independent School District was an unmodified opinion.
- b. No significant deficiencies or material weaknesses relating to the audit of the financial statements are reported in the report on internal control over financial reporting and on compliance and other matters required by the GAO's *Government Auditing Standards*.
- c. No instances of noncompliance material to the financial statements of the Center Independent School District was disclosed during the audit.
- d. No significant deficiencies or material weaknesses relating to the audit of the major federal award program is reported in the report on internal control over compliance required by Uniform Guidance.
- e. The type of report the auditor issued on compliance for major programs was an unmodified opinion.
- f. No audit findings relative to the major federal awards programs were disclosed by the audit that were required to be reported under 2 CFR 200.516 (a).
- g. The program tested as major programs was:

School Breakfast Program – Cash Assistance	CFDA # 10.553
School Breakfast Program – Non-Cash Assistance	CFDA # 10.553
National School Lunch Program – Cash Assistance	CFDA # 10.555
National School Lunch Program – Non-Cash Assistance	CFDA # 10.555

- h. The dollar threshold used to distinguish between Type A and Type B programs was \$750,000.
- i. Center Independent School District was determined to be a low-risk auditee.

II. Findings Relating to the Financial Statements Which Are Required To Be Reported in Accordance with *Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards*.

No findings required to be reported.

III. Findings and Questioned Costs for Federal Awards Including Audit Findings as Described in I.f Above

No findings required to be reported.

**CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018**

There were no prior year audit findings or questioned costs.

**CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018**

There were no current year audit findings or questioned costs.

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
FEDERAL GRANTOR/ PASS-THROUGH GRANTOR/ PROGRAM or CLUSTER TITLE	Federal CFDA Number	Pass-Through Entity Identifying Number	Federal Expenditures
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF INTERIOR			
<u>Passed Through Shelby County Texas</u>			
Federal Oil and Gas Royalty	15.427	N/A	\$ 70,998
Total Passed Through Shelby County Texas			70,998
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF INTERIOR			70,998
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION			
<u>Passed Through State Department of Education</u>			
ESEA, Title I, Part A - Improving Basic Programs	84.010A	18-6101101210901	878,081
ESEA, Title I, Part A - Improving Basic Programs	84.010A	19-6101101210901	88,699
Total CFDA Number 84.010A			966,780
ESEA, Title I, Part C - Migratory Children	84.011	18-615001210901	26,341
*IDEA - Part B, Formula	84.027	18-6600012109016600	466,717
*IDEA - Part B, Formula	84.027	19-6600012109016600	43,034
Total CFDA Number 84.027			509,751
*IDEA - Part B, Preschool	84.173	18-6610012109016610	21,350
*IDEA - Part B, Preschool	84.173	19-6610012109016610	2,131
Total CFDA Number 84.173			23,481
Total Special Education Cluster (IDEA)			533,232
Title IV, Part A, Subpart 1	84.424A	18 -680101210901	19,518
Title IV, Part A, Subpart 1	84.424A	19 -680101210901	4,566
Total CFDA Number 84.424A			24,084
Career and Technical - Basic Grant	84.048	18-420006210901	25,746
ESEA, Title VI, Part B - Rural & Low Income Prog.	84.358B	18-696001210901	42,167
Title III, Part A - English Language Acquisition	84.365A	18-67100121091	99,362
Title III, Part A - English Language Acquisition	84.365A	19-67100121091	3,904
Total CFDA Number 84.365A			103,266
ESEA, Title II, Part A, Supporting Effective Instr	84.367A	18-694501210901	56,284
ESEA, Title II, Part A, Supporting Effective Instr	84.367A	19-694501210901	4,712
Total CFDA Number 84.367A			60,996
LEP Summer School	84.369A	69551702	4,749
Total Passed Through State Department of Education			1,787,361
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION			1,787,361
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE			
<u>Passed Through the State Department of Agriculture</u>			
*School Breakfast Program - Cash Assistance	10.553	N/A	340,910
*School Breakfast Program - Non-Cash Assistance	10.553	N/A	41,128
Total CFDA Number 10.553			382,038
*National School Lunch Program - Cash Assistance	10.555	N/A	887,044
*National School Lunch Prog. - Non-Cash Assistance	10.555	N/A	107,016
Total CFDA Number 10.555			994,060
Total Child Nutrition Cluster			1,376,098
Total Passed Through the State Department of Agriculture			1,376,098

CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
FEDERAL GRANTOR/ PASS-THROUGH GRANTOR/ PROGRAM or CLUSTER TITLE	Federal CFDA Number	Pass-Through Entity Identifying Number	Federal Expenditures
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE			1,376,098
TOTAL EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS			\$ 3,234,457

*Clustered Programs as required by Compliance Supplement 2017

**CENTER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES ON ACCOUNTING POLICIES FOR FEDERAL AWARDS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018**

1. For all Federal programs, the District uses the fund types specified in Texas Education Agency's *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*. Special revenue funds are used to account for resources restricted or committed to specific purposes by a grantor. Federal and state financial assistance generally is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund.
2. The accounting and financial reporting treatment applied to a fund is determined by its measurement focus. The Governmental Fund types and Expendable Trust Funds are accounted for using a current financial resources measurement focus. All Federal grant funds were accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund which is a Governmental Fund type. With this measurement focus, only current assets and current liabilities and the fund balance are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present increases and decreases in net current assets.

The modified accrual basis of accounting is used for the Governmental Fund Types, the Expendable Trust Funds, and Agency Funds. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become susceptible to accrual, i.e., both measurable and available, and expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest on General Long-Term Debt, which is recognized when due, and certain compensated absences and claims and judgments, which are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources.

Federal grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant, and, accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as deferred revenues until earned.

The District has elected to not use the 10% de minimum indirect cost rate as allowed under the Uniform Guidance.

3. The period of availability for federal grant funds for the purpose of liquidation of outstanding obligations made on or before the ending date of the federal project period extended 30 days beyond the federal project period ending date, in accordance with provisions in Section H, Period of Availability of Federal Funds, Part 3, OMB Uniform Guidance Compliance Statement.
4. Nonmonetary assistance received from the Commodity Supplemental Food Program is recorded at fair market value of the commodities received and disbursed. The revenues and expenses are reported in the Food Service Special Revenue Fund.
5. According to AAG-SLB Appendix D, Questions and Answers, most Medicaid arrangements between the states and providers are contracts for services and not Federal assistance. Therefore, they should not appear on the Schedule of Federal Awards.

A reconciliation of federal program revenues and expenditures is as follows:

General Fund	696,712
Special Revenue Fund	<u>3,163,459</u>
Sub -total	3,860,171
Less Medicaid Arrangements Payments	
School Health & Related Services (SHARS)	(358,898)
Less Qualified School Construction Bonds	<u>(266,816)</u>
Total Federal Program Expenditures	<u><u>3,234,457</u></u>

Financial Advisory Services
Provided By:

